

# OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation  
Maintenance  
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

## **CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI**

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

## **TWO-WAY RADIO OR MOBILE TELEPHONE INSTALLATION**

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or mobile telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

---

## SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:



### **DANGER**

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### **WARNING**

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



### **CAUTION**

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### **NOTICE**

**NOTICE** indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## Table of contents

Foreword / Electric vehicle system overview	1
Vehicle information	2
Seats & Safety System	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Driving your vehicle	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Index	I

# 1. Foreword / Electric vehicle system overview

Electric vehicle .....	1-6
Electric vehicle .....	1-6
Characteristics of electric vehicles .....	1-6
Battery Information.....	1-6
Main components of electric vehicle .....	1-7
Main components of electric vehicle .....	1-7
High voltage battery (lithium-ion battery) .....	1-7
High voltage battery warmer system.....	1-8
EV mode .....	1-9
EV mode screen .....	1-9
Solar roof information.....	1-10
Energy information .....	1-10
Next departure .....	1-11
Charging and climate .....	1-12
Vehicle to load (V2L) .....	1-13
Nearby charging stations.....	1-18
EV settings .....	1-19
Charge types for electric vehicle .....	1-22
Charging Information.....	1-22
Charging time information .....	1-22
Charging types .....	1-23
Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle.....	1-24
Charging status .....	1-24
Charging connector lock.....	1-25
Locking charging cable.....	1-25
Scheduled charging.....	1-26
Scheduled charging .....	1-26
Charging electric vehicle.....	1-27
Electric charging door .....	1-27
Charging precautions .....	1-28
Disconnecting charging connector in emergency .....	1-29
AC charge .....	1-30
DC charge.....	1-33
Portable charge .....	1-36

Charging the electric vehicle (abrupt stop) .....	1-48
Action to be taken when charging stops abruptly .....	1-48
Driving electric vehicle .....	1-49
How to start the vehicle.....	1-49
How to stop the vehicle .....	1-49
Virtual engine sound system .....	1-50
Distance to empty .....	1-50
Tips for improving distance to empty .....	1-51
ECO driving.....	1-52
Electricity use .....	1-52
Power/Charge Gauge .....	1-53
State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery .....	1-53
Aux. Battery Saver+ .....	1-54
Warning and Indicator lights (related to electric vehicle) .....	1-55
LCD display messages .....	1-56
Safety precautions for electric vehicle .....	1-62
If an accident occurs.....	1-62
Other precautions for electric vehicle .....	1-63
High voltage cut-off switch .....	1-64

## FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

## HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY



### CAUTION

**Severe vehicle damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-11 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.**

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

## AUSTRALIAN DESIGN RULES

The compliance plate shows that your vehicle has tested and found to comply with all relevant Australian Design Rules (ADR's) applicable at its date of manufacture.

Any part, that is subject to these ADR's, must not be removed or altered and is to be maintained in good order at all times for the vehicle to be roadworthy and re-registerable by all registerable authorities.

We recommend that you consult an Authorised Hyundai dealer before conducting any repairs that may affect these areas or if requiring further classification on design rules or safety features. Failure to observe the above warning may render the vehicle compliance invalid and result in personal injury which may have otherwise been avoided.

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

## SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.



### DANGER

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### CAUTION

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



### WARNING

**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

### NOTICE

**NOTICE** indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.



## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire.

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### Electric vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. Whilst general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and petrol as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

### Characteristics of electric vehicles

1. It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. This method prevents air pollution since fuel, like petrol, is not required, negating the emission of exhaust gases.
2. A high performance motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to standard, internal combustion engine vehicles, engine noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.
3. When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimises energy loss and increases the distance to empty.
4. When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC charge, DC charge and trickle charge are available. (Refer to “Charge Types for Electric Vehicle” for details.)

### Information

**What does regenerative braking do?**

**It uses an electric motor when decelerating and braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery. (Torque is applied in the opposite direction when decelerating to generate braking force and electric energy.)**

### Battery Information

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air-conditioner, and an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready (**READY**) mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

## MAIN COMPONENTS OF ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### Main components of electric vehicle

- On-Board Charger (OBC) : A device that charges the high voltage battery by converting AC power of the power grid to DC power.
  - Inverter : Transforms direct current into alternate current to supply power to the motor, and transforms alternate current into direct current to charge the high voltage battery.
  - LDC : Transforms power from the high voltage battery to low voltage (12 V) to supply power to the vehicle (DC-DC).
  - VCU : Control the various controls on the vehicle.
  - Motor : Uses electrical energy stored inside the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (functions like an engine in a standard vehicle).
  - Reduction gear : Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tyres at appropriate speeds and torque.
  - High voltage battery (lithium-ion battery) : Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate (12 V auxiliary battery provides power to the vehicle features such as lights and wipers).
- \* OBC : On-Board Charger  
 \* LDC : Low Voltage DC-DC Converter  
 \* VCU : Vehicle Control Unit



### WARNING

- **Do not intentionally remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and wires. Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.**
- **When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### High voltage battery (lithium-ion battery)

- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not being driven.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease when the vehicle is stored in high/low temperatures.
- Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions (such as outside temperature), even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving at high-speed or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air-conditioner / heater. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air-conditioner/heater.

- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.
- When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep falling, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for inspection and maintenance.
- If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the charge amount is not enough, immediately charge to full and store the vehicle.
- AC charge is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.

If the high voltage battery charge amount is below 20%, you can keep the high voltage battery performance in optimal condition if you charge the high voltage battery to 100%. (Once a month or more is recommended.)

The value of the high voltage battery charge level may vary according to the charging conditions (state of charger, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). In order to fully charge the battery, the current of the high voltage battery will be gradually decreased, so that the longevity and safety of the battery can be secured.



### CAUTION

- **If the vehicle is kept with insufficient charge for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.**
- **If the vehicle is in a collision, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected.**
- **Using the V2L function may reduce the mileage due to the use of high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.**

### High voltage battery warmer system

The high voltage battery warmer system prevents reduction of battery output when battery temperature is low. If the charging connector is connected, the warmer system automatically operates according to the battery temperature.

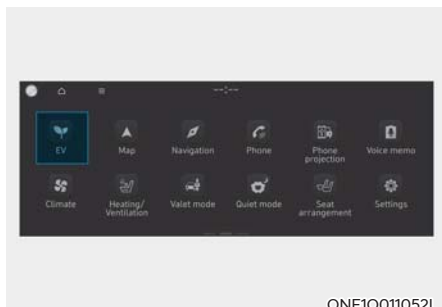
Charging time may shorten compare to vehicles without the high voltage battery warmer system. But, electricity charge may increase because of high voltage battery warmer system operation.



### CAUTION

**The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle. However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when battery temperature drops below -35°C (-31°F).**

## EV MODE



ONE1Q011052L

If you select the “EV” menu at the home screen you can enter EV mode.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

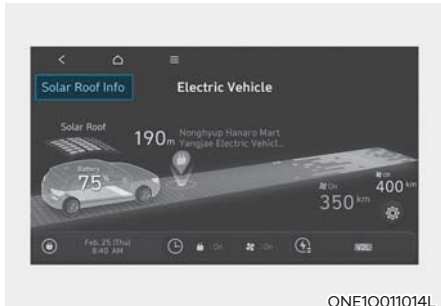
## EV mode screen



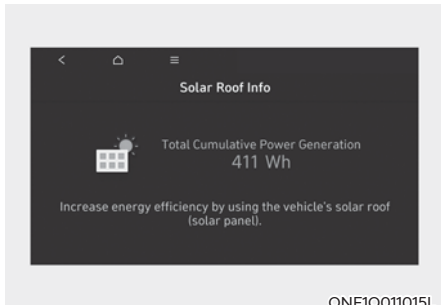
ONE1Q011073L

1. Solar Roof Info
2. Energy Information
3. Next Departure
4. Charging and Climate
5. Vehicle to Load (V2L)
6. Nearby Stations
7. EV Settings
8. Menu

## Solar roof information



ONE1Q011014L



ONE1Q011015L

Select 'EV → Solar Roof Info' on the screen.

You can check the charged battery capacity by the solar roof.

**For details of solar roof, refer to “Solar Roof” in chapter 5.**

## Energy information

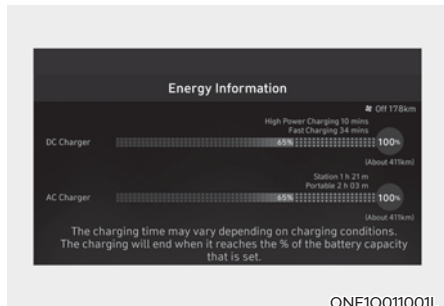


ONE1Q011006L

Select 'EV → Vehicle image' on the screen.

You can check battery information and energy consumption.

## Battery information

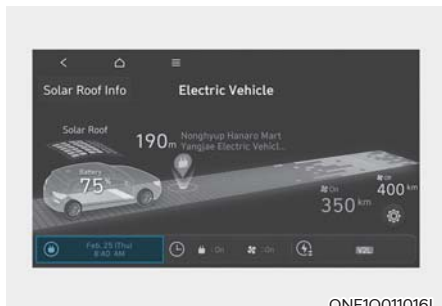


ONE1Q011001L

You can check the reachable range, total battery power remaining, and expected charging time for each charge type.

- The distance to empty is calculated based on the real-time electric energy efficiency whilst driving. The distance may change if the driving pattern changes.
- The distance to empty may vary according to the change of the driving pattern even if the same target battery charge level is set.

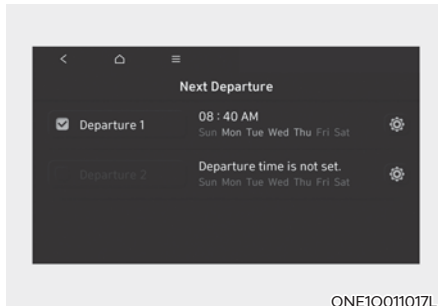
## Next departure



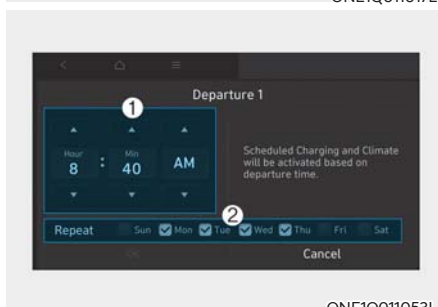
ONE1Q011016L

Select 'EV → Next Departure' on the screen. You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, and other various functions.

## Departure time



ONE1Q011017L



ONE1Q011053L

1. Set anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.
2. Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.

## Charging and climate

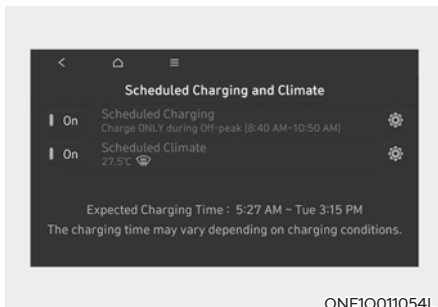


ONE1Q011019L

Select 'EV → Charging and Climate' on the screen.

### **i** Information

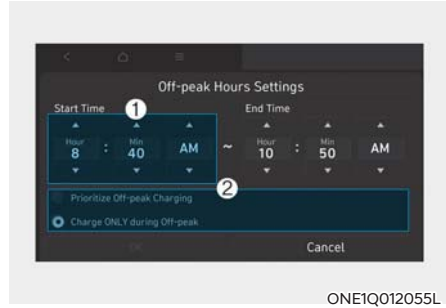
**Vehicle must be connected with the charging connector at the time pre-scheduled time for the scheduled charging.**



ONE1Q011054L

You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak time setting.

## Off-peak time settings

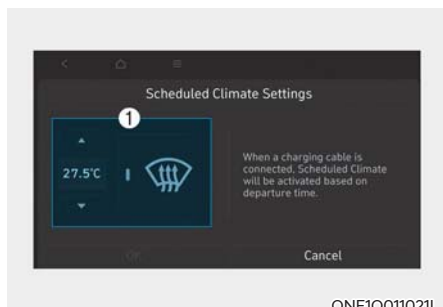


ONE1Q012055L

1. If selected, starts charging only on the designated off-peak time. If deselected, starts charging only on the scheduled time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging.
  - Off-peak tariffs prioritized: If selected, starts charging at off-peak time(may keep on charging pass off-peak time to charge 100%).
  - Charge only during Off-peak: If selected, charges only within off-peak time(may not charge 100%).



## Target temperature settings

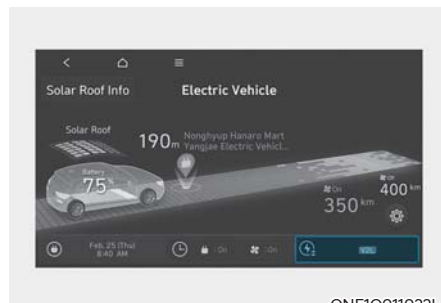


ONE1Q011021L

1. Set target temperature.
  - If the target temperature (1) is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time (without loss of high voltage battery charging level). In cold weather, preschedule heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.

## Vehicle to load (V2L)

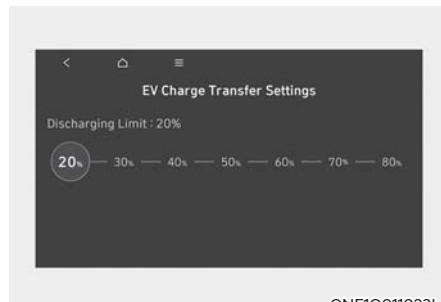
V2L is the system that provides AC power(230 V/50 Hz) to the inside and outside of vehicle using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electrical products.



ONE1Q011022L

Select 'EV → Vehicle to Load (V2L)' on the screen.

You can set the battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving.



ONE1Q011023L

If the vehicle reaches to the limit, it automatically cut supply of electricity.

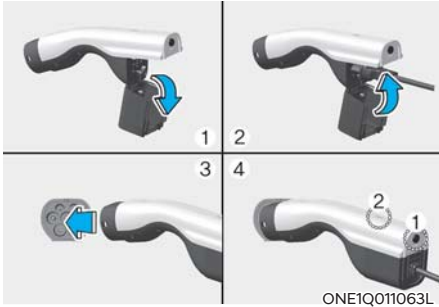
### Energy information

Select 'EV → Vehicle image' on the screen.

You can check battery discharging level.

### How to connect

#### Outdoor



1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting home appliances and electrical products to the power outlet.
3. Connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet on the vehicle.
4. Press the switch (1) of the V2L connector and check whether the light (2) is on or off. The light (2) may not turn on normally when:
  - See the battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving in 'Electricity Use' menu on the screen. If it is higher than the current amounts of high voltage battery, the light (2) does not turn on.
  - Check whether the light of V2L connector or indoor power outlet turns on or not.

- If the warning message for V2L appears on the cluster, refer to the message entirely.
- If V2L does not operate previously when you connects another home appliances, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

5. Press the switch (1) to turn off the light (2) the the V2L will be off. You can disconnect the V2 connector when the light (2) turns off or the charging connector lock is deactivated pressing the door unlock button on the smart key.

### **i** Information

**Please connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet within 60 seconds after the charging cover opens. To prevent theft after connecting, it is changed to auto lock automatically so that it is impossible to disconnect.**

**When using V2L, cancel the scheduled air conditioning setting. V2L operation may be blocked by scheduled air conditioning operation conditions.**

#### Indoor



1. Connect to the power outlet located in bottom of the rear seat with the Vehicle Stop/Start button in the ON position.



2. Use the smart key to unlock the power outlet cover.



3. Check the operation status through the front indicator of the power outlet.
  - Blue: Standby
  - Red: No power supply even the power outlet is connected
  - Green: Normal power supply through the normal connection of the power outlet.

## **i** Information

- V2L discharging mode will shut off if the vehicle is off using indoor V2L on the vehicle state of ON.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode will shut off. If you want to use the indoor and outdoor V2L simultaneously, firstly connect the V2L connector to the charging inlet and use the indoor V2L.

## **!** CAUTION

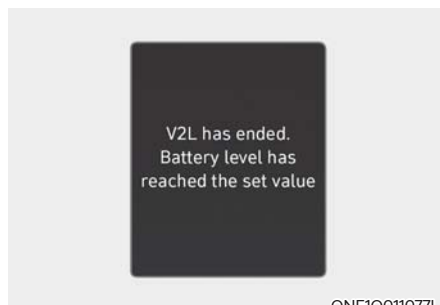
- Be well-informed of the manual to prevent accidents.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. (When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken or the home appliance capacity is over 16 A. If the temperature falls to proper level after it is left unsupervised, you can use it again. Use proper home appliances.)
- Do not remodel or disassemble the provided V2L connector. The failure caused by remodeling or disassembling is not covered by the warranty.
- Do not drop the V2L connector or give a strong impact to it.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using V2L.

- When the high voltage battery charge reaches the set discharging limit(%), the operation stops, and a warning message is displayed on the instrument panel. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit(%) lower than the current battery charge.
- When using various electric products, use them below the maximum power capacity that can be supplied by the vehicle.
- If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply, the operation will stop and a warning message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Make sure the total power consumption of the electrical appliance you use exceeds the V2L maximum power capacity.
- Some of the electric products may not operate normally even if the product has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electrical products that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electric products sensitive to inverter type AC power supply (Inverter: A device that converts DC power into AC power)
- Do not use products that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
- Only use home appliances under 16 ampere.
- Put the power plug fully and use the qualified plug that meets the standard. If you use worn, corroded or broken plug or improper plug, it might be a cause of malfunction.
- Use a power plug with ground connection.
- Do not use high power home appliances such as air conditioning, washing machine or dryer.
- Do not hang the home appliances on to the wire.
- For various devices connected to an power outlet, use only products that have obtained national safety certification. For usage and precautions, refer to the manual of the device. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- For devices used outdoors in a vehicle, use a product with a waterproof function or use it in a waterproof environment. Do not use in environments with rain or high humidity. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not connect multiple portable multi-outlets.
- When using an extension cable, if the cable is twisted or overlapped by itself may cause a fire. Be sure to use the cable without twisting it.
- When using the vehicle's outdoor V2L connector, power is also supplied to the vehicle's indoor power outlet. Unplug electrical appliances that are not in use from the indoor power outlet.
- When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hand near the cooling fan in the V2L operating state.

## WARNING

- Do not touch the V2L connector of the terminal of the vehicle charging inlet.
- Do not put metal objects to the V2L connector or charging inlet. It might be a cause of electric shock.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging inlet or power plug with a wet hand. It might be a cause of electric shock. Please handle with a dry hand all the time.
- Confirm whether there is foreign substance such as water or dust on the V2L connector, charging inlet or power plug before connecting. If you connect it with foreign substances, it may be a cause of fire or electric shock.
- Do not remodel or disassemble the V2L connector. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- When the power plug is connected or disconnected to the V2L connector or open or close the connector cover of the V2L, be careful not to be scratched on the hand.
- Do not charge in the following conditions. The accident might occur.
  - The V2L connector, charging inlet, power plug or cable is damaged, corroded or rusted.
  - The connection part is loose.
  - Electric products sensitive to inverter type AC power supply (Inverter: A device that converts DC power into AC power)
- Do not use if the sheath of home appliance cables is damaged or broken. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- Never use an electric heating appliance like iron, coffee pot, and toaster in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

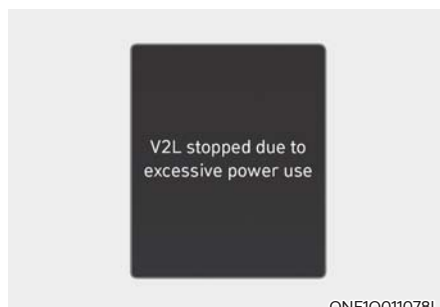
## LCD display messages



ONE1Q011077L

### V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value

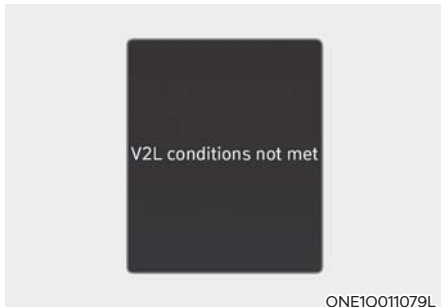
When the high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level, the V2L will stop and the warning will be displayed. If you want to use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level.



ONE1Q011078L

### V2L stopped due to excessive power use

If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply, it will stop working and display a warning message. Make sure that the total power consumption of your electrical appliance exceeds the V2L maximum power output.



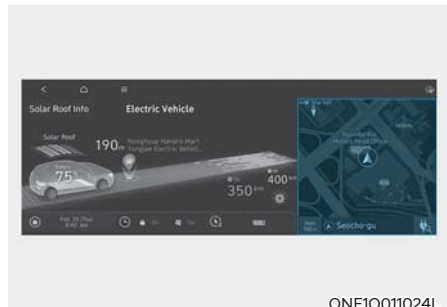
### V2L conditions not met

If V2L is interrupted for any of the following reasons, a warning message is displayed.

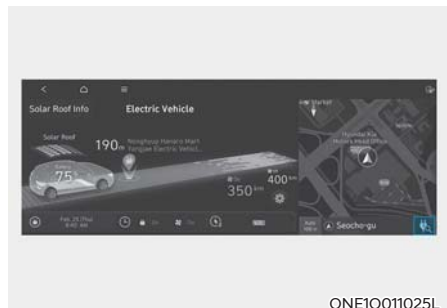
- V2L connector switch off
- V2L connector overheating
- Opening the charging door whilst using the V2L indoor outlet

Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector and the vehicle indoor outlet.

## Nearby charging stations



Select 'EV → Map' on the screen. Stations around the current location are searched.



Select 'Search for charging stations' on the screen.

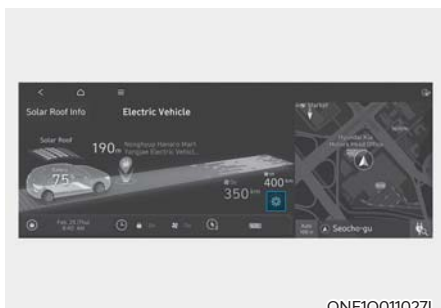


ONE1Q011026L

Around the course, around the current site, around the selected destination or charging stations of interest will be searched. If you choose the charging station, the detailed information will be provided.

**For more detailed information, please refer to the Separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

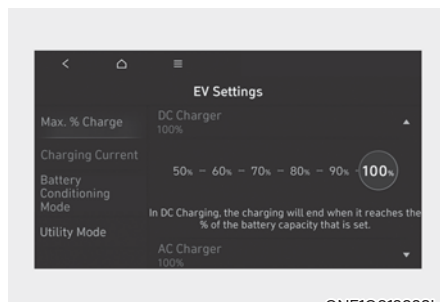
## EV settings



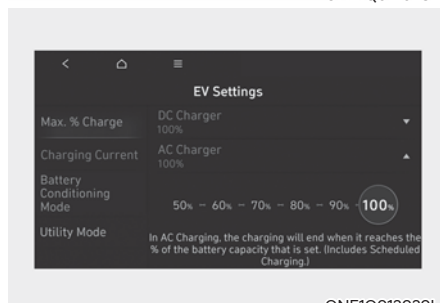
ONE1Q011027L

Select 'EV → EV Settings' on the screen. You can set the charging limit, charging current, winter mode and utility mode functions.

## Charging limit (Max. % Charge)



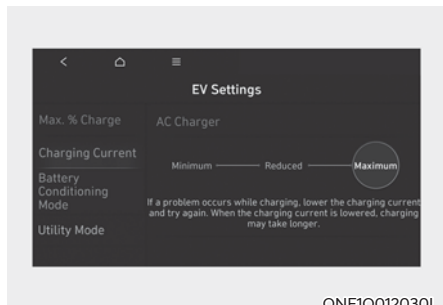
ONE1Q012028L



ONE1Q012029L

- The target battery charge level can be selected when charged with AC charger or DC charger.
- The charging level can be changed by 10%.
- If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

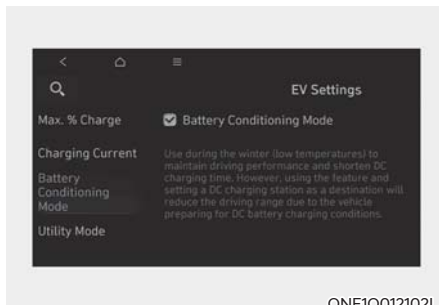
## Charging current



ONE1Q012030L

- You can adjust the charging current for an AC charger. Select an appropriate charging current.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, reselect another proper current and re-try charging the vehicle.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.

## Battery conditioning mode



ONE1Q012102L

You can select or deselect the Battery conditioning mode.

The Battery conditioning mode is efficient during the winter time when the high voltage battery temperature is low. This mode is recommended to improve driving and DC charging performances during winter by raising the battery temperature to an adequate level. However, the driving distance may be reduced as the energy is required to increase battery temperature.

Also, if the battery temperature is low during driving or when the scheduled air conditioner/heater is activated, this mode is operated to improve driving performance.

However, the mode is not operated to ensure driving distance when the battery level is low.

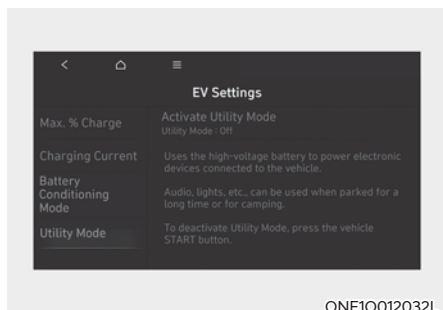
### Information

**This mode is available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.**



## Utility Mode

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as whilst camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, air conditioner, heater, etc.) for long hours.



## System Setting and Activation

### System setting

The driver can activate the Utility mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in the ready (**READY**) mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not a malfunction.
- 'EV settings → Utility mode' is selected on the infotainment system screen.

## System Activation

When the system is activated:

- The (**READY**) indicator will turn off, and the (**UTIL**) indicator will illuminate on the cluster and the EPB is applied.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EPB switch.

Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

## System Deactivation

The Utility mode can be deactivated by pressing the START/STOP button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the EV settings.

## CHARGE TYPES FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### Charging Information

- **AC Charge:** The electric vehicle is charged by plugging into a AC charger installed at your home or a public charging station. (For further details, refer to the 'AC Charge'.)
- **DC Charge:** You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.  
Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.  
Use of DC charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.
- **Portable Charge:** The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet at your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage / Current (Amps) / Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge.




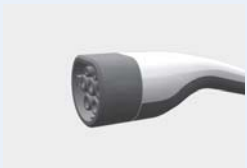





### Charging time information

Charging type		Standard battery type	Extended battery type
AC charge		Takes approx. 5 hours 55 minutes at room temperature when charged to 100%	Takes approx. 7 hours 20 minutes at room temperature when charged to 100%.
DC charge	350 kW charger	Takes about 18 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.	Takes about 18 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
	50 kW charger	Takes about 63 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.	Takes about 66 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
Portable charge		Takes approx. 24 hours 40 minutes at room temperature when charged to 100%.	Takes approx. 32 hours 45 minutes at room temperature when charged to 100%.

### Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

## Charging types

Category	AC Charge	DC Charge	Portable Charge
Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	 ONE1Q011056L	 ONE1Q011057L	 ONE1Q011056L
Charging Connector	 ONE1Q011088L	 OAEQ016022L	 ONE1Q011088L
Charging Outlet	 OSQCEQ019001	 OSQCEQ019005	 ONX4EPHQ011019L
How to Charge	Use AC charger installed at home or public charging stations	Use the DC charger at public charging stations	Use household current

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.





## CHARGE INDICATOR LAMP FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

### Charging status

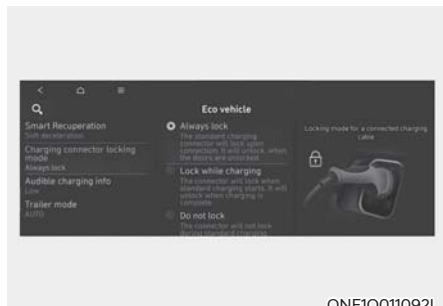
Electric charging door



Lamp status	Battery SOC [%]
	0 ~ 24
	25 ~ 49
	50 ~ 74
	75 ~ 100

## CHARGING CONNECTOR LOCK

### Locking charging cable



You may select when the charging connector can be locked and unlocked in the charging inlet.

Select 'Settings → ECO Vehicle → Charging Connector Locking Mode' in the infotainment.

### When the Charging Connector Is Locked

	Always lock	Lock whilst charging	Do not lock
Before charging	O	X	X
Whilst charging	O	O	X
Finished charging	O	X	X

- 'Always lock' mode :  
The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.
  - If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
  - If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.
- 'Lock while charging' mode :  
The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.
- 'Do not lock' mode  
The connector unlocks regardless of the state of charging.  
Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector.  
Be careful to theft of the charging cable.

## SCHEDULED CHARGING

### Scheduled charging (if equipped)

- You can set-up a charging schedule for your vehicle using the Infotainment system or Blue Link application.  
Refer to the infotainment system manual or the Blue Link application for detailed information about setting scheduled charging.
- Scheduled charging can only be done when using a AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).



- When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected. When immediate charging is required, press the charging door open button in the smart key for 2 seconds or deactivate the scheduled charge setting with the infotainment system or Blue Link application.

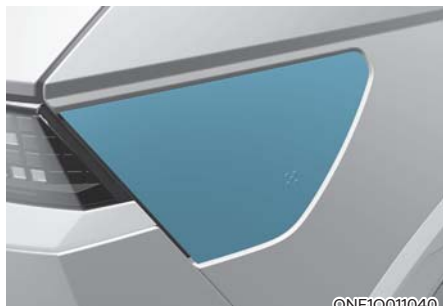
Refer to “AC Charge (Station) or Trickle Charge” for details about connecting the AC charger and the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp blinks from the first level to the last for about 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.

## CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### Electric charging door

The electric charging door will open and close as follows.



Methods	Open	Close
Touch and Push	<p>ONE1Q011064</p>	<p>ONE1Q011067</p>
Smart Key	<p>ONE1Q011066</p>	
Voice Recognition	<p>WNE1-208 (Limited to areas where voice recognition is applied)</p>	

### **i** Information

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - The charging connector is disconnected
  - The charging procedure has not done for a certain amount of time whilst the charging door is opened.
  - The gear is in D (drive), N (neutral), or R (Reverse).
- After replacing battery (12 volt), open and close the charging door once to check that the charging door automatic opening mechanism is functioning properly.
- When replacing the charging door, be sure to disconnect the vehicle-side wiring connector of the charging door module and reconnect it to ensure normal operation of the charging door.

## Charging precautions

### ■ AC Charger



### ■ DC Charger



Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

### WARNING

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.  
If you are fitted with any electronic medical implants (for example, cardiac pacemaker), make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of electronic medical implants.
- Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting whilst there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.

### WARNING

- Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
  - Use a waterproof charger.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with your hands wet, or do not stand in water or snow whilst connecting the charging cable.
  - Be careful when there is lightning.
  - Be careful when the charging connector and plug are wet.



## WARNING

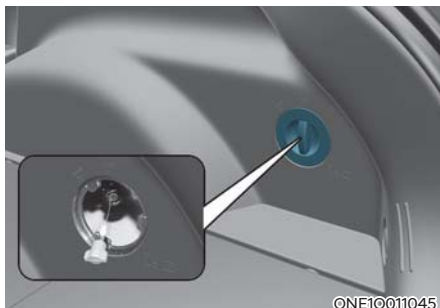
- Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (odor, smoke).
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.

If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may be disconnected or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

## CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Be sure to use only certified electric vehicle charger. Using uncertified charger may cause the damage to the vehicle.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle OFF.
- When the vehicle is switched OFF whilst charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan whilst charging.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.

## Disconnecting charging connector in emergency



If the charging connector does not disconnect from the charging inlet due to battery discharge and failure of electric wires, open the tailgate and slightly pull the emergency cable in the cargo area. The charging connector will be disconnected from the charging inlet.

## AC charge

### ■ AC Charger

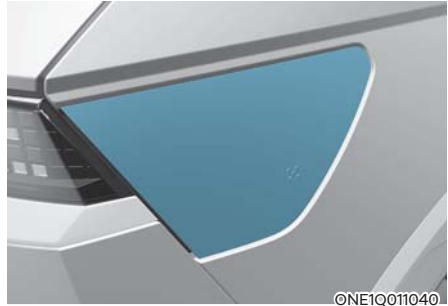


Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

### **How to Connect AC Charger**

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.

If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).



3. Open the charging door.

**For more details, refer to 'Electric charging door' in this chapter.**

### **i Information**

**If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.**

4. Check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.
6. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at a AC charging station to start charging.

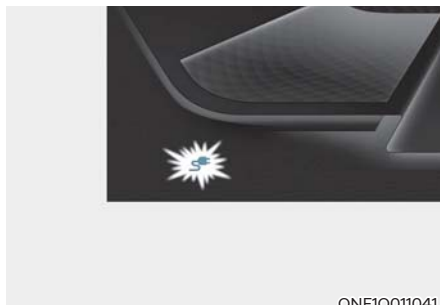
## **i** Information

### Locking Charging Cable

Select 'Settings → ECO Vehicle → Charging Connector Locking Mode' in the infotainment system menu. The charging connector is locked in the inlet at a different period according to which mode is selected.

- **Always mode** : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
- **Whilst charging mode** : The connector locks when charging starts.

For more details, refer to "Locking Charging Cable" in this chapter.



7. Check if the charging connector indicator light (☞) of the high voltage battery on the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging connector is not active when the charging indicator light (☞) is OFF. When the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.

## **i** Information

- Even though charging is possible with the Start/Stop button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the Start/Stop button to the ACC or ON position.
- During AC charging, the radio reception may be poor.
- During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.



8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioning/heating is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

### **i** Information

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- In rare cases, you might hear high frequency noise (very little beep sound) outside the car when charging with 400V fast charger that is deteriorated or has long communication delay.

The high frequency noise can be generated only when the car tries to reduce its own electromagnetic waves to keep fast charging as possible.

So there is no need to worry about this little noise, because it is the intentional operation of the car that does not affect any charging performance or the vehicle itself at all.

### **Checking Charging Status**

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

**For more details, refer to 'Charge Indicator Lamp for Electric Vehicle' in this chapter.**

### **How to Disconnect AC Charger**



1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet of the AC charging station.



2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out.

## **i** Information

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked or the charging connector is in the LOCK mode. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet.

However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.

If you attempt to disconnect the charging connector without pressing the release button, the connector and the inlet may be damaged. For more details, refer to “Charging Connector AUTO/ LOCK Mode” in this chapter.

If the release button does not work even after the all doors are unlocked, pull the emergency lift cable in the motor room and press the release button in the connector to disconnect it from the vehicle. If the release button still does not work, we recommend to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

## DC charge



You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company’s manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

Use of DC charge should be minimised in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

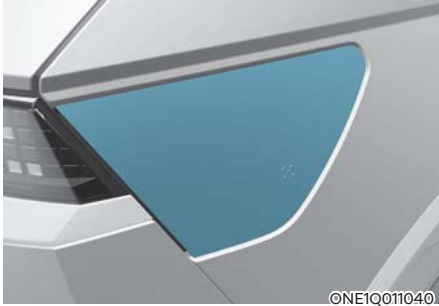
**Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.**

## **i** Information

**If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.**

### How to Connect DC Charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.



3. Open the charging door.

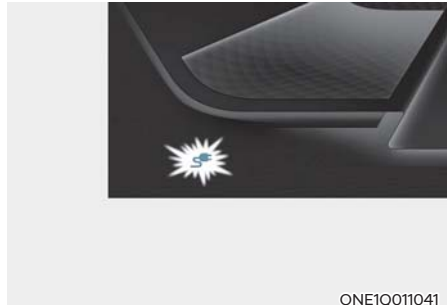
For more details, refer to 'Electric charging door' in this chapter.

#### **i** Information

If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.

4. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

Refer to the manual for each type of DC charger for how to charge and remove the charger.



6. Check if the charging indicator light (⚡) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (⚡) is OFF.

When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.

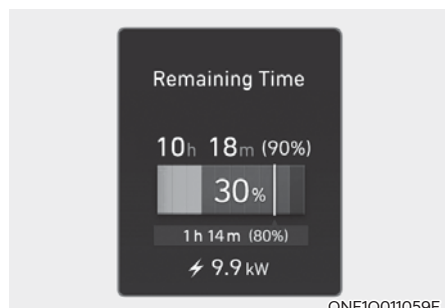
#### **i** Information

To control the temperature of the high voltage battery while charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery. It may generate noise or vibration from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but it is a normal condition when charging the high voltage battery. Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded in summer due to operation of the cooling system to charge the high voltage battery. This is a normal condition.

## **i** Information

Even though charging is possible with the Start/Stop button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the Start/Stop button to the ACC or ON position.

During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.



7. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

## **i** Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

### **Checking Charging Status**

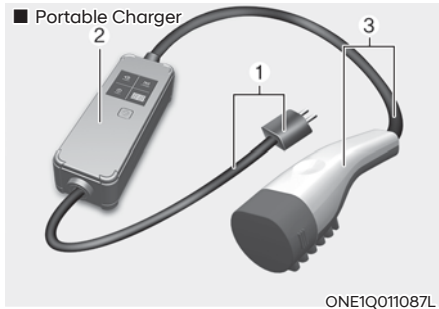
When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

**For more details, refer to 'Charge Indicator Lamp for Electric Vehicle' in this chapter.**

### **How to Disconnect DC Charger**

1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is completed, or after you stop charging using the DC charger. Refer to each respective DC charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.
2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

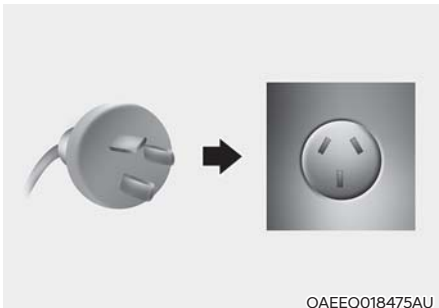
## Portable charge



- (1) Code and Plug (Code set)
- (2) Control Box
- (3) Charging Cable and Charging Connector

Portable Charge can be used when AC Charge or DC Charge is not available by using household electricity.

### **How to Set the Charge Level of the Portable Charger**



1. Check the rated current of the electric outlet prior to connecting the plug to the outlet.
2. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
3. Check the display window on the control box.




4. Press the button (1) on the front of the control box for 2 to 8 seconds to adjust the charge level. (Refer to charging cable type and example for setting the charge level.)
5. The charge level on the display window of the control box changes every time you press the button (1).
6. When setting the charge level is complete, start charging according to the portable charge instructions.



\* Example for setting the ICCB charge level

The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level	Control box display window
14-16A	12A	
13-12A	10A	
11-10A	8A	
9-8A	6A	

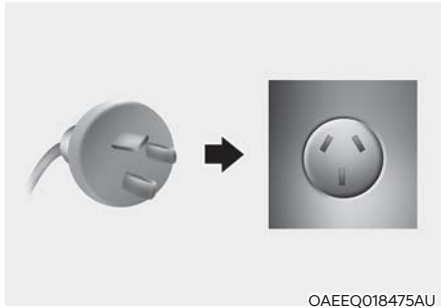
ONX4EPHQ011007L



### CAUTION

Please make sure that charge level selection matches the capacity of your circuit breaker to avoid blown fuse.

## How to Connect Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.



2. Check if the power lamp (green) illuminates on the control box.
3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.  
If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).



5. Open the charging door.

**For more details, refer to 'Electric charging door' in this chapter.**

### **i** Information

**If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.**

6. Open the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug. Check if there are any foreign substances or dust.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

## **i** Information

### Locking Charging Cable

Select 'Settings → ECO Vehicle → Charging Connector Locking Mode' in the infotainment. The charging connector is locked in the inlet at a different period according to which mode is selected.

- **Always mode** : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.
- **Whilst charging mode** : The connector locks when charging starts.

For more details, refer to “Locking Charging Cable” in this chapter.



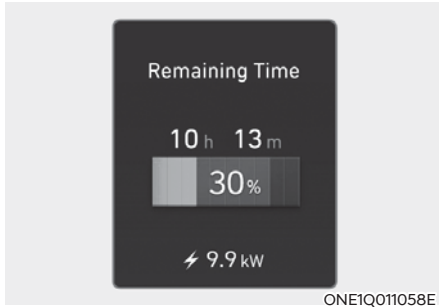
8. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp illuminates).



9. Check if the charging indicator light (S) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light (S) is OFF. When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

## **i** Information

- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery while charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery. It may generate noise or vibration from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but it is a normal condition when charging the high voltage battery. Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded in summer due to operation of the cooling system to charge the high voltage battery. This is a normal condition.
- Even though charging is possible with the Start/Stop button in the ON/START position, for you safety, start charging when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the Start/Stop button to the START or ON position. During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.



10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

If you open the driver seat door whilst charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

### **i** Information

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.
- In rare cases, you might hear high frequency noise (very little beep sound) outside the car when charging with 400V fast charger that is deteriorated or has long communication delay. The high frequency noise can be generated only when the car tries to reduce its own electromagnetic waves to keep fast charging as possible.

**So there is no need to worry about this little noise, because it is the intentional operation of the car that does not affect any charging performance or the vehicle itself at all.**

### **Checking Charging Status**

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.




**For more details, refer to 'Charge Indicator Lamp for Electric Vehicle' in this chapter.**


## Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger






■ Control Box



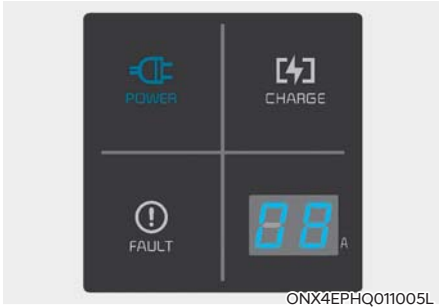
ONX4EPHQ011008L

Indicator		Details
POWER		On : Power on
CHARGE		On : Charge Blink : Current limit due to high plug temperature or high internal temperature
FAULT		Blink : Charging interrupted

Indicator		Details		
Error code		On : Error whilst charging/ Error during self-diagnosis		
		Error code	Item	Cause
		E1	Control Pilot communication	Vehicle communication error
		E2	Leakage	Current leakage
		E3		Charger error
		E4	Plug temperature	Plug overtemperature warning
		E5		Plug temperature failure
		E6		Charger error
		E7	Overcurrent	Charging overcurrent warning
		E8	Internal temperature	Charger overheating
		E9		Charger error
		F1	Relay fusion	Charger error
		F2	Ground Monitoring/ Interrupt	Poor grounding of outlet
		F3	Switched mode power supply Power failure	Switched mode power supply error (voltage failure)
		F4		Switched mode power supply error (abnormal voltage)
		F5	Control Pilot voltage error	Control Pilot (-) voltage error
		F6		Control Pilot (+) voltage error
		F7	Temperature sensor error	Plug temperature sensor error
F8	PCB internal temperature sensor error			

Indicator	Details	
CHARGE LEVEL		12 A
		10 A
		8 A
		6 A
	<p>The charging current changes whenever the button (1) is pressed for less than 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle.</p> <p>* The control box</p>  <p>ONX4EPHQ011024L</p>	

### Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure

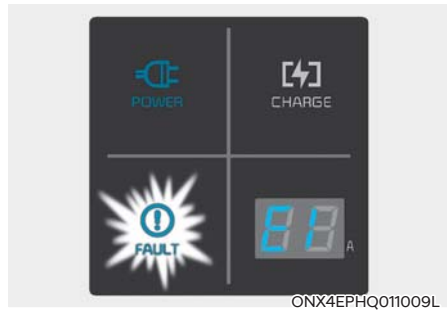


- Charging connector plugged into vehicle (POWER Green ON)
- Plug connected to an electric outlet (POWER Green ON)



Whilst charging

- Charge indicator (POWER Green ON / CHARGE Blue ON)
- Charging current



Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red blink)

- Abnormal temperature
- ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure

We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.





ONX4EPHQ011009L

Plugged into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)

- Diagnostic device failure
- Current leakage
- Abnormal temperature

We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



ONX4EPHQ011011L

Power saving mode

- 7-segment display is turned off if there is no status change for more than 1 minute.



ONX4EPHQ011010L

- Leakage current failure (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)
- After disconnecting and reconnecting the power plug, press and release the button for 2 seconds or longer to clear the error.

We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### How to Disconnect Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out.

#### **i** Information

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked or the charging connector is in the LOCK mode. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet.

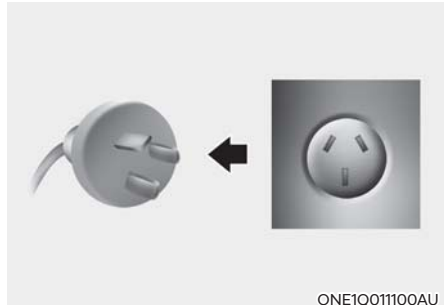
However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector AUTO mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.

If you attempt to disconnect the charging connector without pressing the release button, the connector and the inlet may be damaged.

For more details, refer to “Charging Connector AUTO/ LOCK Mode” in this chapter.

If the release button does not work even after the all doors are unlocked, pull the emergency lift cable in the motor room and press the release button in the connector to disconnect it from the vehicle. If the release button still does not work, we recommend to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.



3. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

### ***Precautions for Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)***

- Use the portable charger that is certified by HYUNDAI Motors.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charger.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using immediately when failure occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charger if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charger.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charger.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger.
- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the normal charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.
- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you have doubts about the condition of a household electric outlet, have it checked by a licenced electrician.
- Stop using the portable charger immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice burnt odors.

## CHARGING THE ELECTRIC VEHICLE (ABRUPT STOP)

### Action to be taken when charging stops abruptly

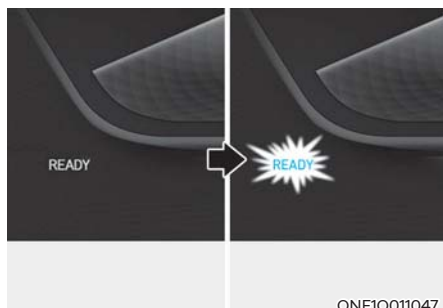
When the high voltage battery does not charge, check the followings:

1. Check the charging setting for the vehicle. Refer to “Charge Management”, in this chapter (for example, When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected.)
2. Check the operation status of AC charger, portable charger and DC charger.  
(Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger, refer to “Checking Charging Status” for trickle charge in this chapter.)
- \* Actual method for indicating the charging status may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
3. When the vehicle does not charge and a warning message appears on the cluster, check the corresponding message. Refer to “LCD Display Messages”, in this chapter.
4. If the vehicle is properly charged when charged with another normally working charger, contact the charger manufacturer.
5. If the vehicle does not charge when charged with another normally working charger, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for inspection.
6. If charging fails and the service warning light (🚨) is lit in the cluster, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## DRIVING ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### How to start the vehicle

1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all electrical devices.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
7. Depress and hold the brake pedal whilst pressing the Start/Stop button.



8. When the “READY” indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle.  
When the “READY” indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. Start the vehicle again.
9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.

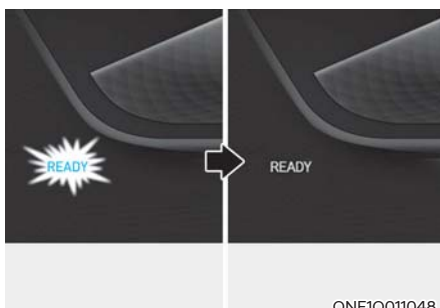
### **i** Information

**Whilst the charging cable is connected, the gear cannot be shift from P (Park) to any other gear for safety reasons.**

10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

### How to stop the vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal whilst the vehicle is parked.
2. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
3. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, engage the parking brake.
4. Whilst depressing the brake pedal, press the Start/Stop button and turn off the vehicle.



5. Check if the “READY” indicator is turned OFF on the instrument cluster.  
When the “READY” indicator is ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

## Virtual engine sound system

The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is no sound whilst the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

- If the vehicle is in the ready (**READY**) mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS will be operated.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.



### CAUTION

- **The vehicle is much quieter whilst driving than a conventional petrol-powered vehicle. Be aware of your surroundings and always drive safely.**
- **After you park the vehicle or whilst you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.**
- **Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.**

## Distance to empty



The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.

**For more information, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” in chapter 6.**

### *When destination is not set*

- On average, a vehicle can drive about 320 km (Standard type) / 400 km (Extended type).
- Under certain circumstances where the air conditioner/heater is ON, the distance to empty is impacted, resulting in a possible distance range from 170~460 km (Standard type) / 210~570 km (Extended type). When using the heater during cold weather or driving at high speed, the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty significantly.
- After '0 km' has been displayed, the vehicle can drive an additional 3~8 km depending on driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors.

- Distance to empty that is displayed on the instrument cluster after completing a recharge may vary significantly depending on previous operating patterns.

When previous driving patterns include high speed driving, resulting in the high voltage battery using more electricity than usual, the estimated distance to empty is reduced. When the high voltage battery uses little electricity in ECO mode, the estimated distance to empty increases.

- Distance to empty may depend on many factors such as the charge amount of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, durability of the battery, geographical features, and driving style. When the ambient temperature is low such as in winter, the actual driving distance may reduce due to degradation of the battery.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

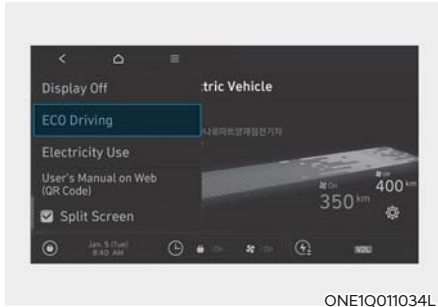
### ***When destination is set***

When the destination is set, the distance to empty may change. The distance to empty is recalculated using the information of the destination. However, the distance to empty may vary significantly based on traffic conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

### **Tips for improving distance to empty**

- If you operate the air conditioner / heater too much, the driving battery uses too much electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, it is recommended that you set the cabin temperature to 22°C AUTO. This setting that has been certified by various assessment tests to maintain optimal energy consumption rates whilst keeping the temperature fresh.  
Turn OFF the heater and air conditioner if you do not need them.
- When the heater or air conditioning system is on the energy consumption is reduced if recirculation mode is selected instead of selecting the fresh mode. The fresh mode requires large amount of energy consumption as the outside air has to be re-heated or cooled.
- When using the heater or air conditioning system use the DRIVER ONLY or scheduled air conditioner/ heater function.
- Depress and hold the accelerator pedal to maintain speed and drive economically.
- Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating.
- Always maintain specified tyre pressures.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components whilst driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

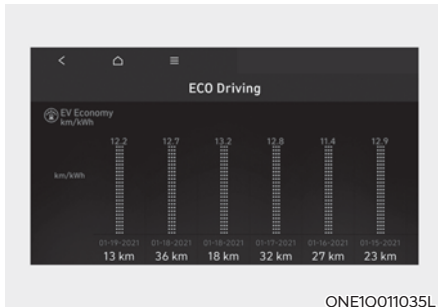
## ECO driving



ONE1Q011034L

In order to check the ECO driving history, select 'Menu → ECO Driving' on the screen.

### Electric energy economy history



ONE1Q011035L

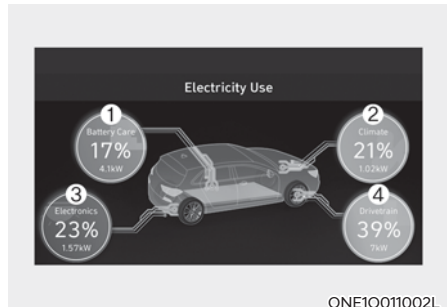
It is possible to check the history of electric energy economy with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient electric energy economy record.

## Electricity use



ONE1Q011007L

In order to check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle, select 'Menu → Electricity Use' on the screen.



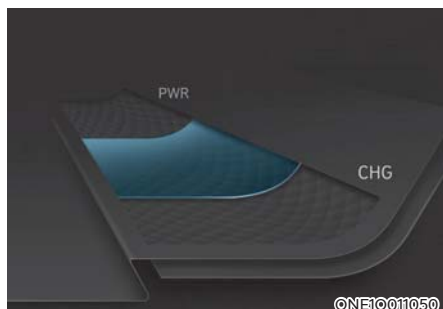
ONE1Q011002L

- 'Battery care' shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:
  - Operating the winter mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
  - Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.
- 'Climate' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.



3. 'Electronics' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.
4. 'Driving' shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.

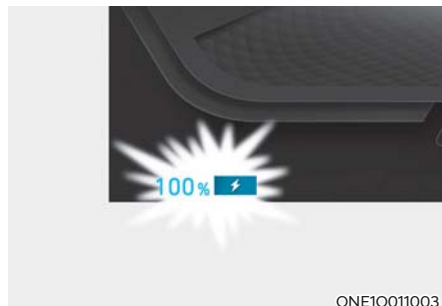
### Power/Charge Gauge



The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER :**  
It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **CHARGE :**  
It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

### State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



ONE1Q011003

- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.
- The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. 100 % indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.
- When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



ONE1Q011011

When the remaining battery is lower than 10 % on the SOC gauge, the warning light (🔋⚡) turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

When the warning light (🔋⚡) turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 30 ~ 40 km depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

### NOTICE

When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down indicator light (🔌) illuminates and the vehicle power is limited.

Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

### Aux. Battery Saver+

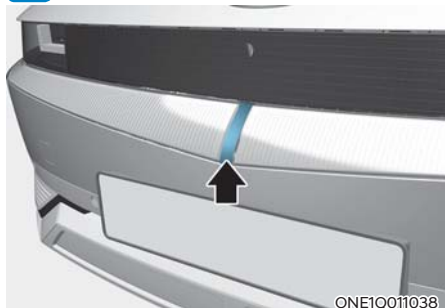
The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that monitors the charging status of the 12 V auxiliary battery.

If the auxiliary battery level is low, the main high voltage battery charges the auxiliary battery.

### **i** Information

- The Aux. Battery Saver+ activates maximum of 20 minutes. If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function activates more than 10 times consecutively, in the Automatic Mode the function will stop activating, judging that there is a problem with the auxiliary battery. In this case, drive the vehicle for some period of time. The function will start activating if the auxiliary battery returns to normal.
- The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent battery discharge if the auxiliary battery is damaged, worn out, used as a power supply or unauthorized electronic devices are used.
- If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated the high voltage battery level may have decreased.

### **⚠** WARNING



ONE1Q011038

When the function is activating the indicator lamp will illuminate and high voltage electricity will be flowing in the vehicle. Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries. Also, do not modify your vehicle in any way. This may affect your vehicle performance and lead to an accident.

## Warning and Indicator lights (related to electric vehicle)

### Ready indicator

READY

#### This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Service Warning Light



#### This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Power Down Indicator Light



#### This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high

### NOTICE

- **Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.**
- **When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON due to the limitation of vehicle power.**

### Charging Indicator Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When charging the high voltage battery.

### High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the high voltage battery level is low.
- When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

### Regenerative Brake Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

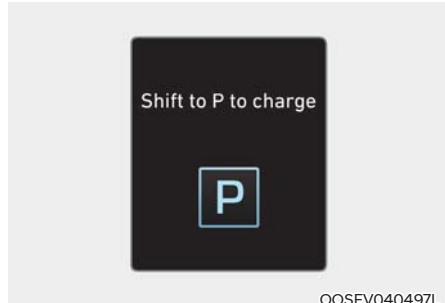
When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

### LCD display messages

#### Shift to P to start charging

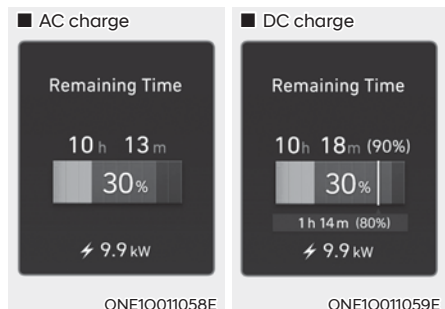


OOSEV040497L

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

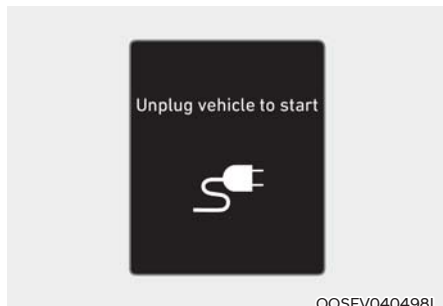
Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

#### Remaining time

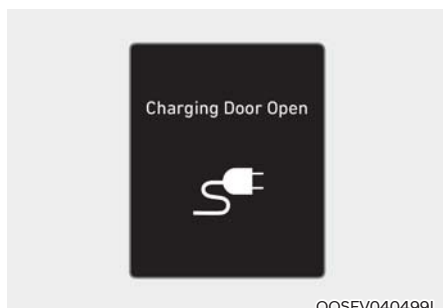


This message displays how much time remains until the battery is charged to the selected target battery charge level.

### Unplug vehicle to start



This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.



This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

### Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger



- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged

In this case, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable. If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection**

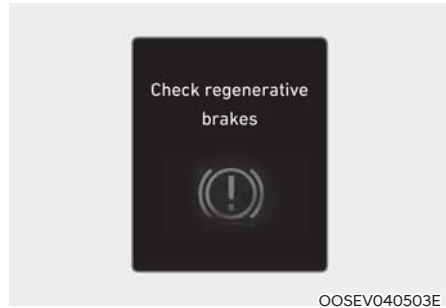


This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet

In this case, separate the charging connector and re-connect it and check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Check regenerative brakes**



This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

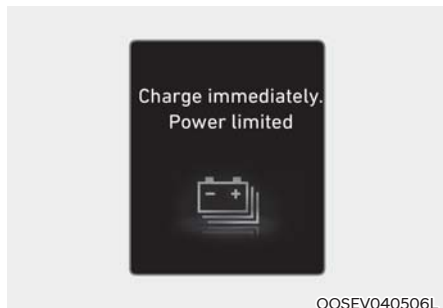
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Low EV battery**



When the high voltage battery level reaches below approximately 10%, this warning message is displayed.

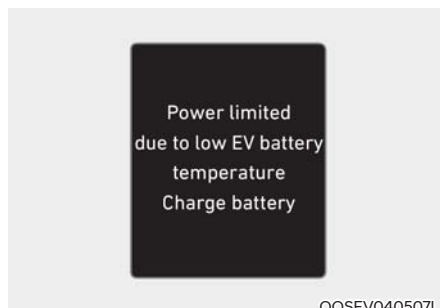
The warning light on the instrument cluster (🚗) will turn ON simultaneously. Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

**Charge immediately. Power limited**

When the high voltage battery level reaches below approximately 5%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) and the power down warning light (⚡) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

**Power limited due to low EV batter temperature. Charge battery**

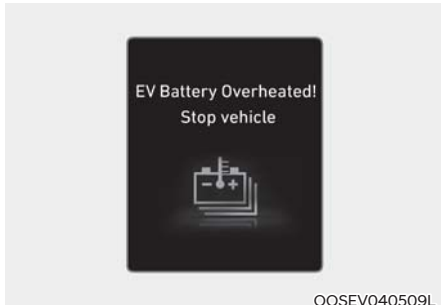
Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

**NOTICE**

**If these warning messages are still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

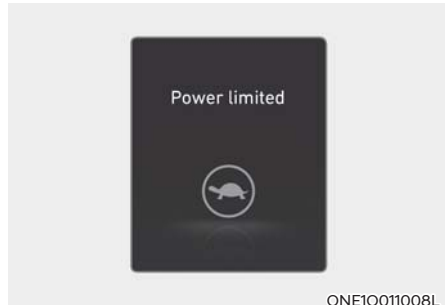
### **EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle**



This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the Start/Stop button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

### **Power limited**



This warning message is displayed:

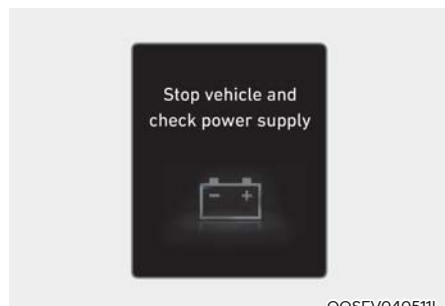
- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high

### **NOTICE**

- **When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.**
- **When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of the electric vehicle, the warning message is displayed. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the warning message displayed due to the limitation of vehicle power.**



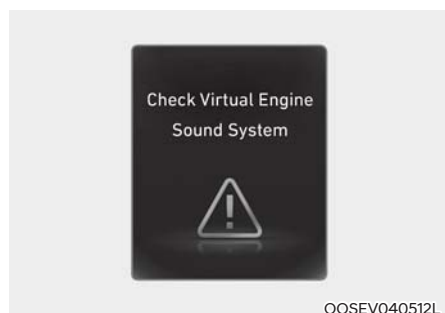
### ***Stop vehicle and check power supply***



This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

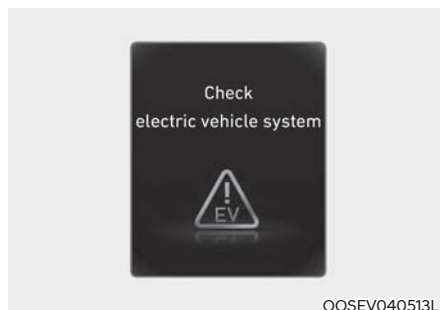
### ***Check virtual engine sound system***



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Check electric vehicle system***



This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

### If an accident occurs



#### WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and disconnect the high voltage cut-off switch from the auxiliary battery (12V) to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.

- If electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires.

Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.



#### WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe location. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.



#### WARNING

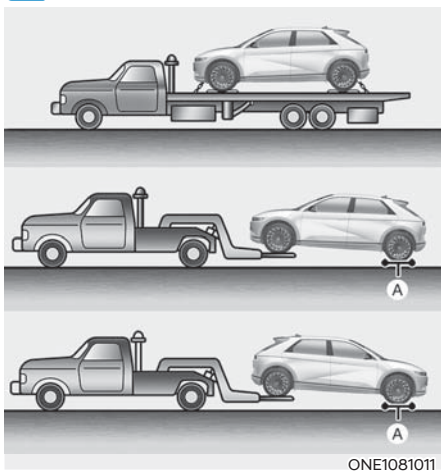
- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, maintain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders. Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.
- If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire. Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.



#### WARNING

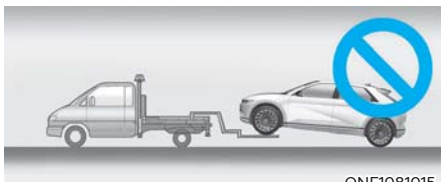
- If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site. Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.
- If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. We recommend to contact the fire department or an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING



[A] : Dollies

ONE1081011



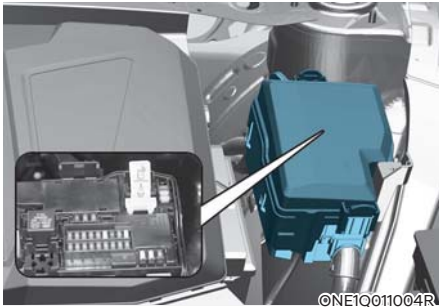
ONE1081015

- If towing is required, lift all four wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle. If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the rear wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.
- If you tow the vehicle whilst the rear wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.
- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle.

## Other precautions for electric vehicle

- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced.
- If heat treatment is required, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- We recommend that you use or install genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.

## High voltage cut-off switch



Pull down the yellow lever in the high voltage cut-off switch to shut down high voltage battery.



### **WARNING**

Never disconnect the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation.

Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle will not start.

### **NOTICE**

Putting the excessive force to the switch lever whilst shutting down the high voltage battery may severely damage the high voltage cut-off switch.

## 2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (I).....	2-2
Exterior overview (II).....	2-3
Interior overview.....	2-4
Instrument panel overview (I).....	2-5
Instrument panel overview (II).....	2-6
Motor compartment.....	2-7
Dimensions.....	2-8
Electric vehicle specifications.....	2-8
Bulb wattage.....	2-9
Tyres and wheels.....	2-10
Load and speed capacity tyres (for europe).....	2-11
Air conditioning system.....	2-11
Vehicle weight and luggage volume.....	2-11
Available front boot weight.....	2-11
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....	2-12
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....	2-13
Vehicle certification label.....	2-13
Tyre specification and pressure label.....	2-14
Motor number.....	2-14
Air conditioner compressor label.....	2-15
Refrigerant label.....	2-15

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view

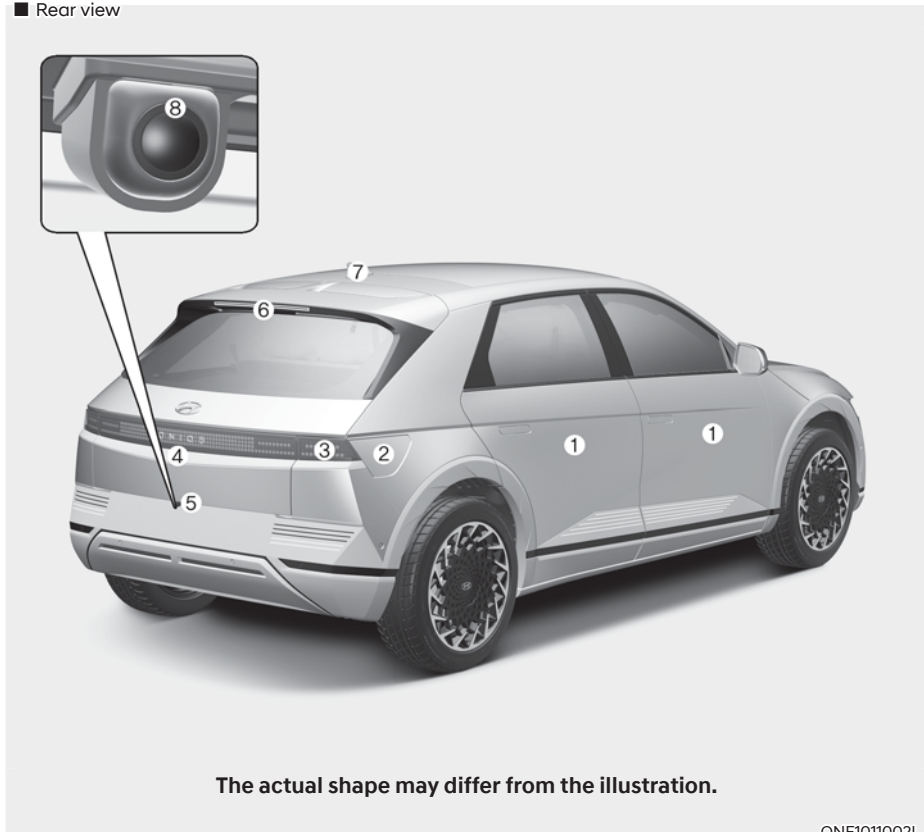


ONE1011027L

- |                                  |      |                                     |            |
|----------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| 1. Bonnet.....                   | 5-60 | 5. Vision/Solar roof.....           | 5-54, 5-57 |
| 2. Headlamp.....                 | 9-44 | 6. Front windscreen wiper blades..  | 5-87, 9-16 |
| 3. Tyres and wheels .....        | 9-22 | 7. Windows .....                    | 5-50       |
| 4. Outside rearview mirror ..... | 5-32 | 8. Front radar .....                | 7-4        |
|                                  |      | 9. Surround-front view camera ..... | 7-105      |

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

### ■ Rear view



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONE1011002L

- |                                |      |                                    |       |
|--------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Door.....                   | 5-13 | 5. Tailgate open/close button..... | 5-63  |
| 2. Electric charging door..... | 5-70 | 6. High mounted stop lamp.....     | 9-48  |
| 3. Rear lamp.....              | 9-46 | 7. Antenna.....                    | 5-121 |
| 4. Tailgate.....               | 5-62 | 8. Rear view camera.....           | 7-103 |

## INTERIOR OVERVIEW



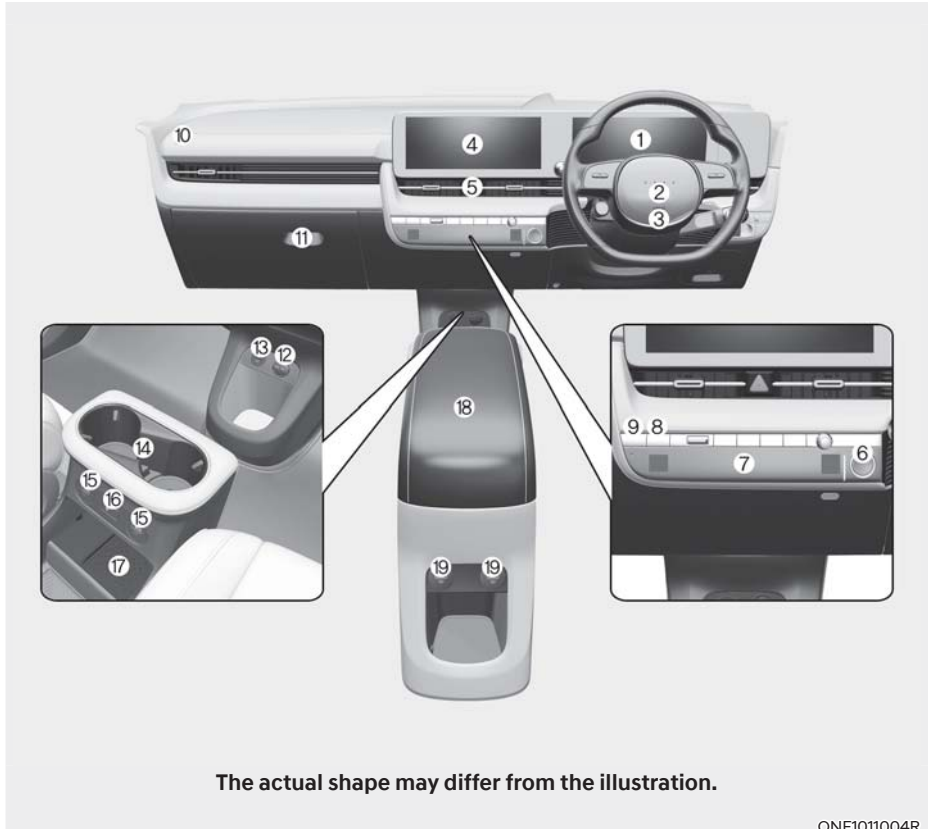
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONE1011003R

- |   |              |  |       |
|---|--------------|--|-------|
| 1. Inside door handle.....  | 5-17         | 9. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF<br>button..... | 6-37  |
| 2. Integrated memory system .....   | 5-24         | 10. Power tailgate open/close button.....                | 5-64  |
| 3. Outside rearview mirror<br>control switch .....                        | 5-33         | 11. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake)<br>switch .....       | 6-27  |
| 4. Outside rearview mirror<br>folding button.....                         | 5-33         | 12. AUTO Hold button .....                               | 6-32  |
| 5. Central door lock switch .....   | 5-17         | 13. Bonnet release lever.....                            | 5-60  |
| 6. Power window switches .....  | 5-50         | 14. Steering wheel.....                                  | 5-28  |
| 7. Power window lock button /<br>Electronic child safety lock button..... | 5-52<br>5-20 | 15. Seat.....  | 3-3   |
| 8. Headlamp levelling device.....   | 5-78         | 16. Cluster fascia side panel .....                      | 5-116 |



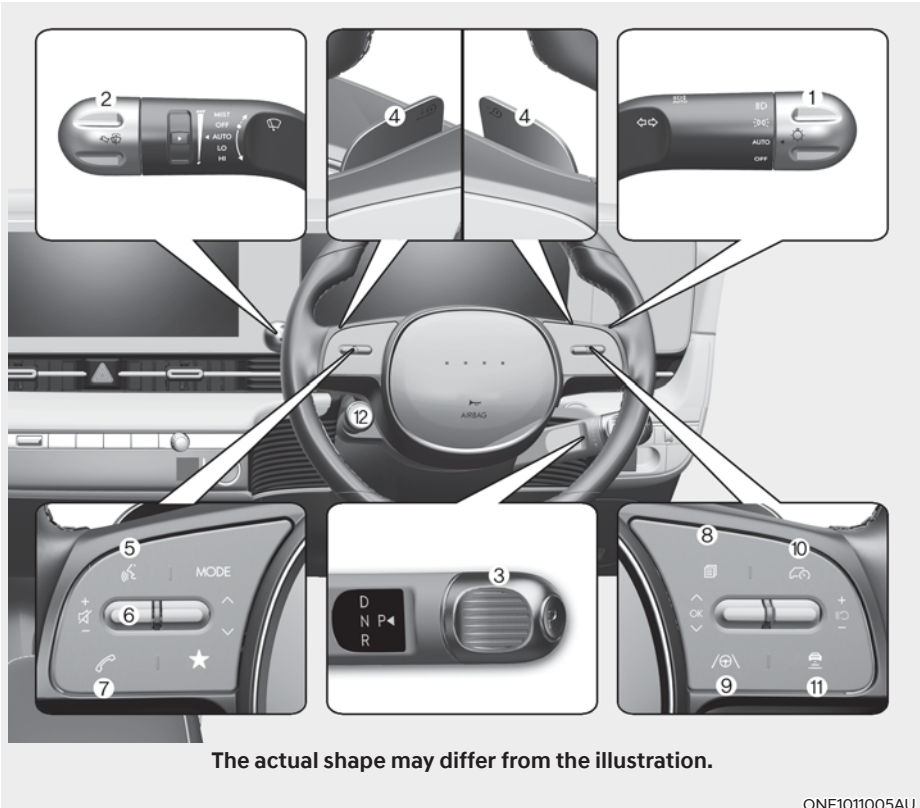
## INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)



ONE1011004R

- |   |       |   |       |
|---|-------|---|-------|
| 1. Instrument cluster .....               | 4-4   | 11. Glove box .....                       | 5-109 |
| 2. Horn.....                              | 5-29  | 12. USB port.....                         | 5-121 |
| 3. Driver's front air bag.....            | 3-53  | 13. Power outlet.....                     | 5-112 |
| 4. Infotainment system .....              | 5-122 | 14. Cup holder .....                      | 5-110 |
| 5. Hazard warning flasher button.....     | 8-2   | 15. USB charger.....                      | 5-113 |
| 6. Start/Stop button .....                | 6-4   | 16. Wireless charging system system ..... | 5-114 |
| 7. Automatic climate control system ..... | 5-88  | 17. Wireless charging system pad.....     | 5-114 |
| 8. Parking/View button .....              | 7-103 | 18. Centre console.....                   | 5-108 |
| 9. Parking Safety button.....             | 7-122 | 19. Rear seat USB charger .....           | 5-113 |
| 10. Passenger's front air bag .....       | 3-53  |   |       |

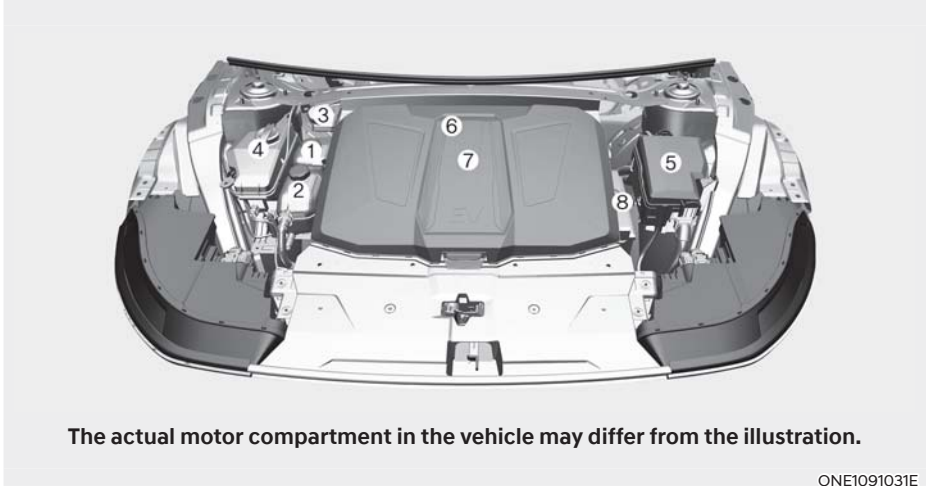
## INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)



ONE1011005AU

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Lighting control lever .....5-74                | 7. Bluetooth wireless technology hands-free button..... 5-123 |
| 2. Wiper and washer control lever..... 5-85        | 8. LCD display control ..... 4-29                             |
| 3. Rotary shifter(Rotary gear shift dial)..... 6-9 | 9. Lane Driving Assist button.....7-27, 7-98                  |
| 4. Paddle shifter.....6-16                         | 10. Driving Assist button..... 7-79                           |
| 5. Voice recognition button ..... 5-123            | 11. Vehicle Distance button..... 7-81                         |
| 6. Steering wheel audio controls.....5-121         | 12. Drive mode button .....6-48                               |

## MOTOR COMPARTMENT



- |   |      |                            |      |
|---|------|----------------------------|------|
| 1. Coolant reservoir .....                              | 9-12 | 5. Fuse box .....          | 9-30 |
| 2. Low Conductivity Water (LCW) coolant reservoir ..... | 9-12 | 6. Cabin air filter .....  | 9-15 |
| 3. Brake fluid reservoir .....                          | 9-13 | 7. Front boot .....        | 5-61 |
| 4. Windscreen washer fluid .....                        | 9-14 | 8. Battery (12 volt) ..... | 9-20 |

## DIMENSIONS

Items		mm	
Overall length		4,635	
Overall width		1,890	
Overall height		1,605 /1647 (64.84)*	
Tread	Tyre size	Front	Rear
	235/55R 19	1,638	1,647
	255/45R 20	1,628	1,637
Wheelbase		3,000	

\* : if equipped with shark fin antenna

## ELECTRIC VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Items		Standard type		Extended type	
		2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
Motor	Max. output (kW)	124.9	53.1+119.5	160	70+154.6
	Max. torque (Nm)	350	255+350	350	255+350
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)	58	58	72.6	72.6
	Power output (kW)	195	195	253	253
	Voltage (V)	523	523	653	653
Charger (OBC)	Max. output (kW)	10.5 kW	10.5	10.5	10.5

OBC : On-Board Battery Chargers

## BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb		Bulb type	Wattage	
Front	Headlamp	Low	LED	
		High	LED	
	Turn signal lamp		STD:PY21W OPT:LED	STD:21W OPT:LED
	Parking lamp		LED	LED
	Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)		LED	LED
	Front garnish lamp		LED	LED
	Front boot lamp		LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamp		LED	
	Tail lamp		LED	
	Turn signal lamp		STD:PY21W OPT:LED	STD:21W OPT:LED
	Reverse lamp		STD: P21W OPT:LED	STD:21W OPT:LED
	Licence plate lamp		LED	LED
	Fog lamp		LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp		LED	LED
Interior	Front seat map and room lamp		LED	
	Rear seat room lamp (without vision roof and solar roof)		LED	LED
	Rear seat personal lamp (with vision roof and solar roof)		LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamp		FESTOON 5W	5W
	Glove box lamp		LED	LED
	Door mood lamp		LED	LED
	Luggage compartment lamp		FESTOON 10W	10W

## TYRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf-m (lbf-ft, N-m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	235/55R 19	7.5J X 19	250 (36)	250 (36)	260 (38)	290 (42)	11~13 (79~94, 108~127)
	255/45R 20	8.5J X 20					

### NOTICE

- Ambient temperature affects the tyre pressure (about 7kPa (psi) for every 7°C (12°F) change). If colder temperatures are anticipated, it is permissible to increase cold tyre inflation pressure by up to 20 kPa (3 psi) over the specification. If extreme temperature changes are expected, be sure to check and adjust tyre pressure accordingly.
- Tyre inflation pressure decreases with higher elevation, and increases with lower elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every kilometre elevation change). Be sure to check and adjust tyre pressure accordingly when driving through changing elevations.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tyre(s).



### CAUTION

When replacing tyres, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

## LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES (FOR EUROPE)

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tyre	235/55R 19	7.5J X 19	105	925	W	270
	255/45R 20	8.5J X 20	105	925	W	270
					Y	300

\*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

\*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

## AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Item		Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	Type A	Heat pump	R-1234yf
		Without heat pump	
	Type B	Heat pump	R-134a
		Without heat pump	
Compressor lubricant	Heat pump		POE J639
	Without heat pump		

We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

## VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Gross vehicle weight		Luggage volume
Standard type	Extended type	
2WD: 2370 kg (5225 lbs.) 4WD: 2480 kg (5467 lbs.)	2WD: 2430 kg (5357 lbs.) 4WD: 2540 kg (5600 lbs.)	527ℓ (18.6 cu ft)

## AVAILABLE FRONT BOOT WEIGHT

2WD	25 kg (55 lbs)
4WD	10 kg (25 lbs)

Available front boot weight depends on the specifications.

## RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

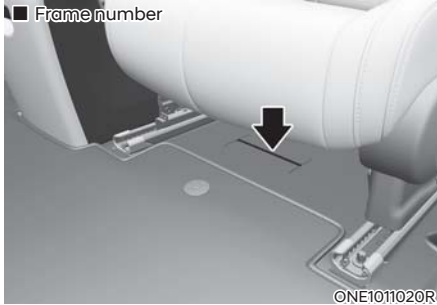
To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification	
Reduction gear fluid		2WD	Rear	3.4~3.5ℓ	HK ATF 65 SP4M-1
		4WD	Front	3.2~3.3ℓ	
			Rear	3.4~3.5ℓ	
Coolant	Standard type	with heat pump	2WD	6.3ℓ	Designated coolant water for electric vehicles
			4WD	6.8ℓ	
		without heat pump	2WD	6.4ℓ	
			4WD	6.8ℓ	
	Extended type	with heat pump	2WD	6.3ℓ	
			4WD	6.8ℓ	
		without heat pump	2WD	6.4ℓ	
			4WD	6.8ℓ	
LCW Coolant	Standard type	with heat pump	2WD	9.4ℓ	Designated coolant water for electric vehicles
			4WD	9.4ℓ	
		without heat pump	2WD	8.8ℓ	
			4WD	8.8ℓ	
	Extended type	with heat pump	2WD	11.9ℓ	
			4WD	11.6ℓ	
		without heat pump	2WD	11.2ℓ	
			4WD	11.7ℓ	
Brake fluid			As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO 4925 CLASS-6	



## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the left front seat. To check the number, open the cover.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side instrument panel. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

## VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



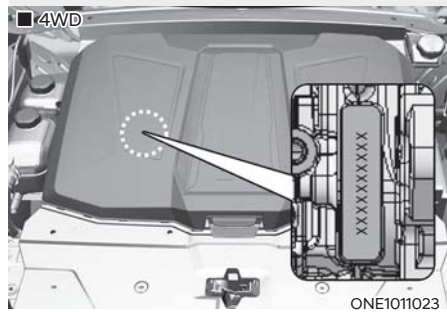
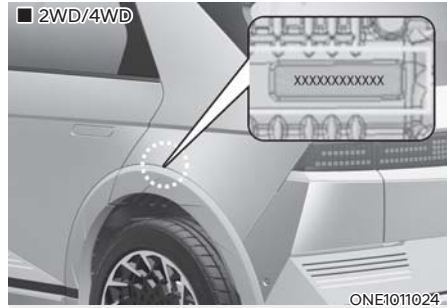
The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

## TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



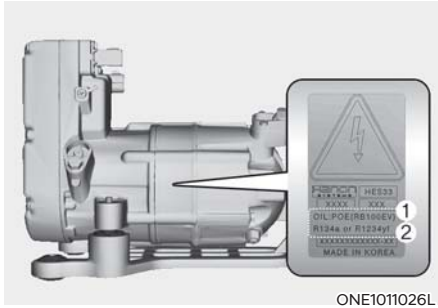
The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving. The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

## MOTOR NUMBER



The motor numbers can be checked at the bottom of the vehicle.

## AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

## REFRIGERANT LABEL



The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount.

# 3. Seats & Safety System

- Important safety precautions .....3-2
  - Always wear your seat belt .....3-2
  - Restrain all children.....3-2
  - Air bag hazards.....3-2
  - Driver distraction.....3-2
  - Control your speed.....3-2
  - Keep your vehicle in safe condition .....3-2
- Seats .....3-3
  - Safety precautions .....3-6
  - Front seats .....3-7
  - Rear seats .....3-16
  - Headrest.....3-20
  - Seat warmers.....3-24
  - Air ventilation seats.....3-28
  - Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) .....3-30
- Seat belts.....3-32
  - Seat belt safety precautions .....3-32
  - Seat belt warning light.....3-33
  - Seat belt restraint system .....3-35
  - Additional seat belt safety precautions .....3-40
  - Care of seat belts.....3-42
- Child Restraint System (CRS) .....3-43
  - Our recommendation: Children at middle position.....3-43
  - Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....3-44
  - Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) .....3-46
- Air bag - supplemental restraint system .....3-51
  - Where are the air bags? .....3-53
  - How does the air bags system operate?.....3-56
  - What to expect after an air bag inflates .....3-59
  - Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? .....3-60
  - SRS care .....3-65
  - Additional safety precautions.....3-66
  - Air bag warning labels.....3-66

## IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

### Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

### Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

### Air bag hazards

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

### Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

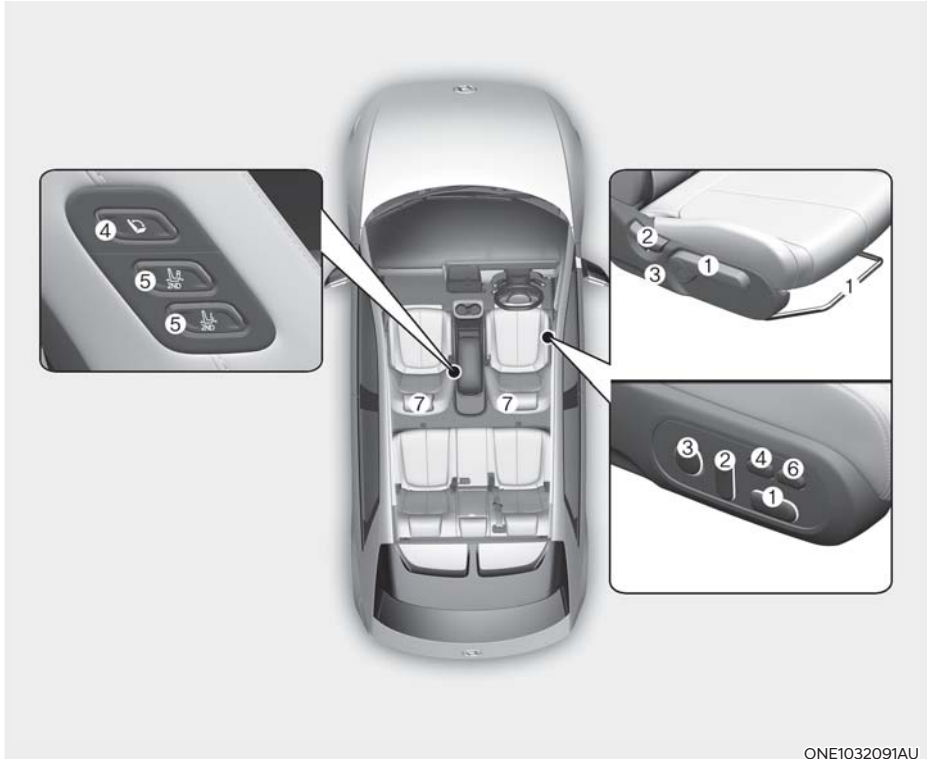
### Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

### Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## SEATS



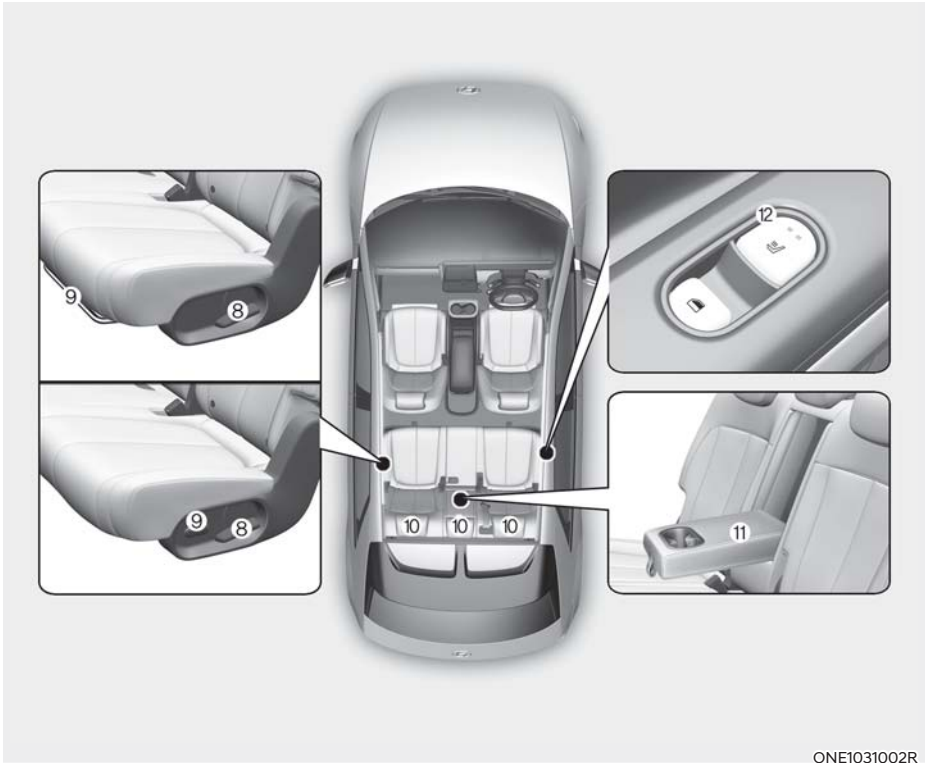
ONE1032091AU

**Front seat**

- (1) Seat sliding forward or rearward/  
Cushion height/Seat cushion  
(Relaxation comfort) angle
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Lumbar support

- (4) Relaxation comfort seat switch
- (5) Rear seat control switch
- (6) Leg support
- (7) Headrest

\* Relaxation: Relax + Position

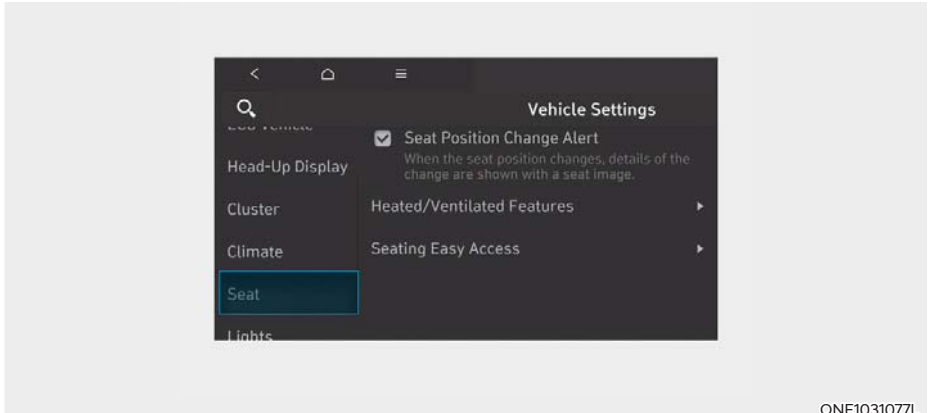


ONE1031002R

**Rear seat**

- (8) Seatback angle / Seatback folding lever
- (9) Seat slide forward or rearward

- (10) Headrest
- (11) Armrest
- (12) Seat warmer



ONE1031077L

### Infotainment system

Select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen, you may use various convenience functions.

- Seat position change alert : When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.
- Heated/Ventilated features
  - Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat) : The seat temperature is automatically controlled.
- Seating easy access
  - Steering wheel easy access : Moves the steering wheel when the driver enters or leaves the vehicle.
  - Driver seat easy access : The distance (Normal/Extended/Off) the seat automatically moves when the driver enters or leaves the vehicle may be selected.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**



## Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and air bags when in an accident.

## WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

## *Air bags*

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

## WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the instrument panel to minimise the risk of leg injuries.

## Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER** use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- **Always** position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- **NEVER** allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

## Front seats



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER** attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

**CAUTION**

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.

**WARNING**

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

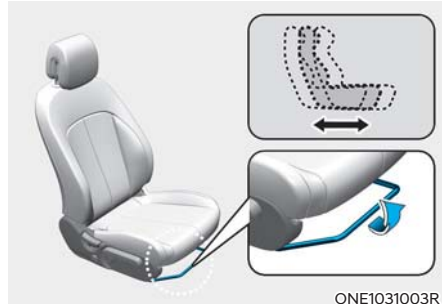
**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

**Manual adjustment (if equipped)**

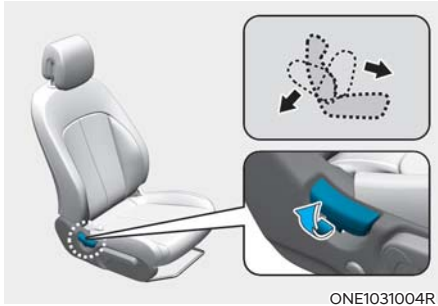
The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



**Forward and rearward adjustment**

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.



### **WARNING**

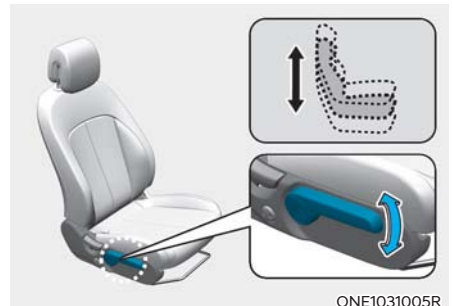
**NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly restrained, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

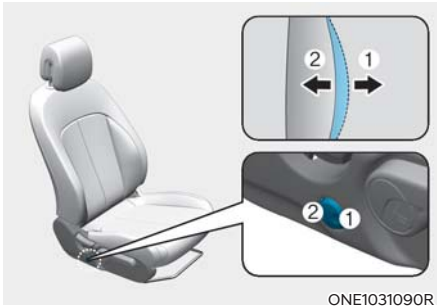
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



### Seat height

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.



### Lumbar support

To adjust the lumbar support:

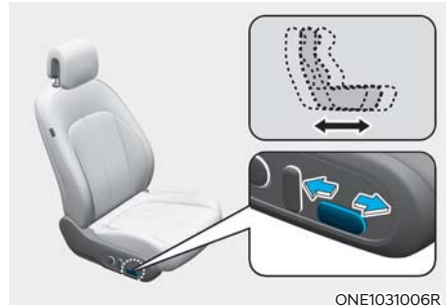
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase the support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease the support.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.**

### **Power adjustment (if equipped)**

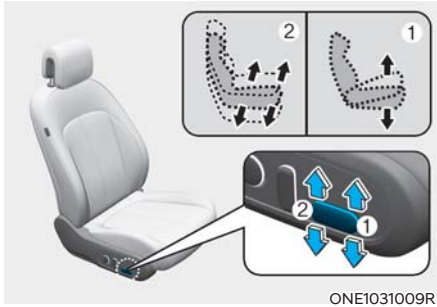
The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



### Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



### Seat cushion tilt/height adjustment

- Seat cushion tilt (1)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

- Seat height (2)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



### Seatback angle adjustment

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

### WARNING

**NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

**Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**

**Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly restrained, and with the seatbacks upright.**

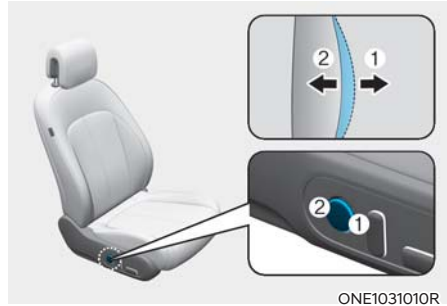
Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



### Leg support adjustment (if equipped)

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to raise the leg support.
2. Press the rear portion of the switch (2) to lower the leg support.



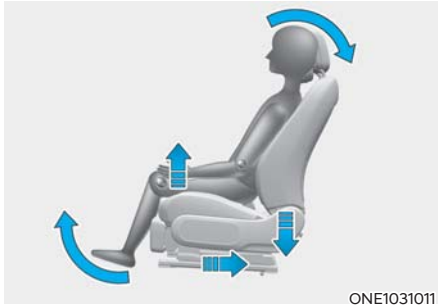
### Lumbar support

To adjust the lumbar support:

- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.**



### Relaxation comfort seat (for Driver's seat, passenger's seat, if equipped)

Relaxation comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.



### CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.



### Driver/passenger relaxation comfort seat switch



To activate relaxation comfort seat

Press the switch (1) more than 0.5 seconds, an alarm appears on the infotainment screen. Then, press the switch (1) again for more than 0.5 seconds.

If the switch is not pressed within 5 seconds after the alarm appears, relaxation comfort seat will not be activated.

When relaxation comfort seat is activated:

1. The seat cushion will be moved forward or rearward automatically.
2. The seat cushion, seatback angle and leg support will be adjusted.

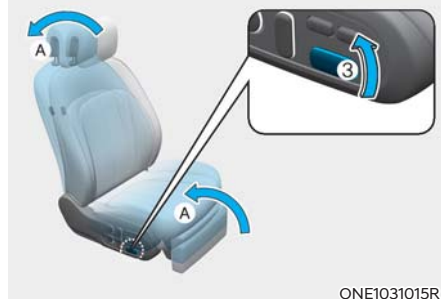
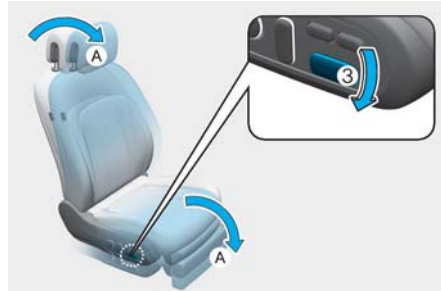


In the following cases, an alarm appears on when the infotainment screen is on and the relaxation comfort seat will be deactivated.

- When the gear is not in P (Parking). (only for driver's seat)
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h. (only for driver's seat)
- When the rear seat belt is fastened

### **i** Information

**When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**



[A] : Moves simultaneously

You can adjust moves simultaneously the seat directly by using the seat adjustment switches (3).

Push down the forward part of the switch (3) to move back the chair to the original position.

Pull up the forward part of the switch (3) to adjust the seat to the relaxation comfort position.

Even when the relaxation comfort seat is operated by others, the additional adjustment is possible by pressing relaxation comfort seat switches.

- To deactivate relaxation comfort seat  
If you press the front portion of the switch (2) whilst the seat is in the relaxation comfort seat position, the seat return backs to the original position.

When relaxation comfort seat is deactivated:

- The driver seat will return to the position which the gear was in P (Park).
- Passenger seat will return to the original position.

In the following cases, the relaxation comfort seat will not return to the original position for the driver' seat.

- When the gear is not in P (Parking).
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h.

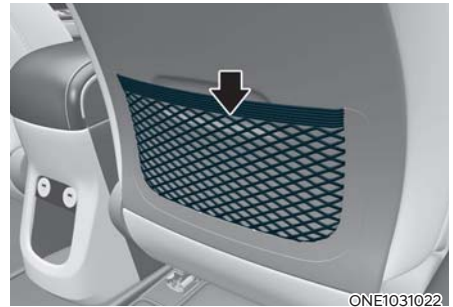
### **i** Information

**When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, try to reset Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after Integrated Memory System is reset, it is recommended that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### **NOTICE**

**Do not use the seat switches simultaneously. It may damage the seat system.**

### **Seatback pocket**



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

**Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.**

## Rear seats

### Rear seat control switch (if equipped)



The front and rear seat passengers may use the switches to control the rear seats.

- Sliding forward or rearward:  
Press the switch (1) or (2) to move the second row right side seat forward or rearward.  
Press the switch (3) or (4) to move the second row left side seat forward or rearward.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Adjusting the seats**
  - **NEVER** attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat may suddenly move and may injure the passenger.
  - **Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment.** If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- **Folding the seats**
  - Do not fold the seatback when the seat is occupied (for example, passenger, pets or luggage). It may injure the passenger or pet, or damage the luggage.
  - Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
  - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
  - When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
  - When folding the seatback, slightly pushing the seatback or headrest against the folding direction to control the folding speed. Without the push, the seatback may abruptly fold down and cause injuries when the lever is pulled.

- **Loading cargo**
  - Make sure the vehicle is off, the gear shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift button or shift dial is inadvertently pressed or rotated to another position.
  - When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving whilst driving.
- **Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.**



### CAUTION

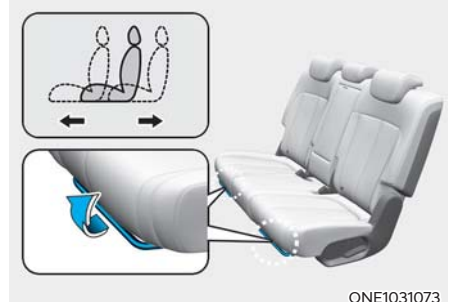
Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst adjusting the seats.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Rear seat belts**  
Before folding the seatback, insert the seat belt buckle in the holder between the seatback and cushion. And insert the seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
- **Cargo**  
Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

### Manual adjustment



ONE1031073

### Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

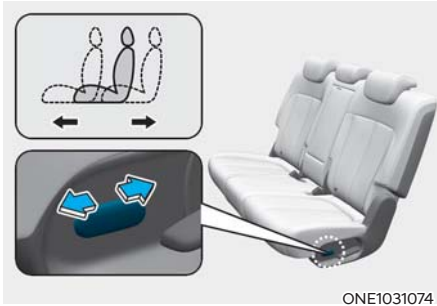
1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.



### Information

For the optimal safety, slide the rear seat to the rearmost position.

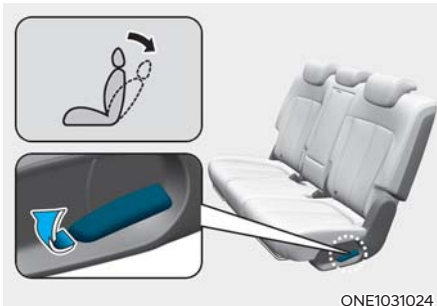
### Power adjustment (if equipped)



### Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



### Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

\* The seatbacks can be folded with the seatback recline lever.

### Folding the rear seats

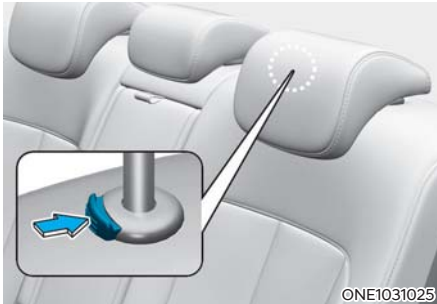
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

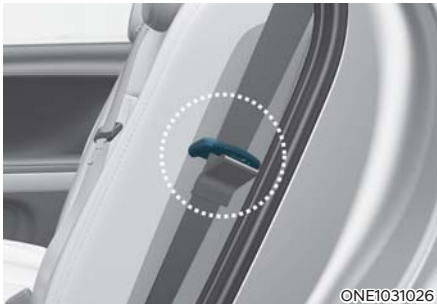
- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

To fold down the rear seatback:

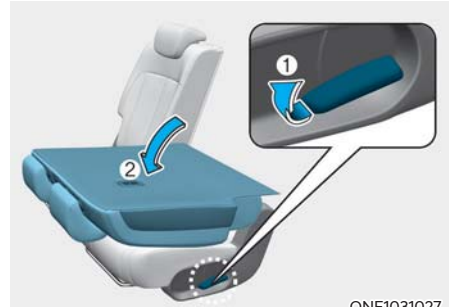
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.



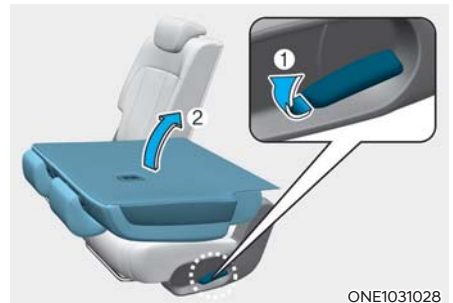
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.



3. Route the seat belt webbing to the outward of the rear seat to prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.



4. Pull up the seatback folding lever (1), then fold the seat (2) toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.



5. To use the rear seat, lift and unfold the seatback (2) to the upright position by pulling up the folding lever (1). Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

## Armrest



The armrest is located in the centre of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.



### CAUTION

The armrest handle may be pressed when folding the rear seatback, but it will be restored after a certain period of time.

## Headrest

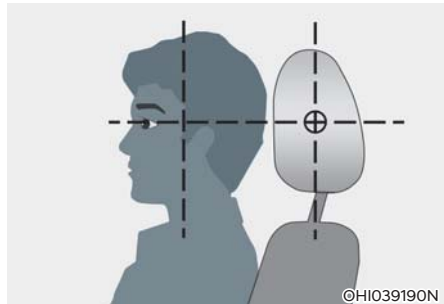
The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.



### WARNING

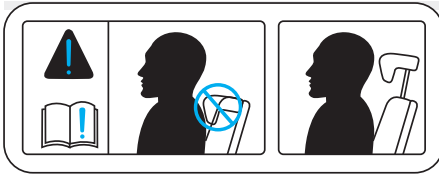
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.



- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER** adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

**WARNING**



OTL035061

When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position.

**CAUTION**

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

**NOTICE**

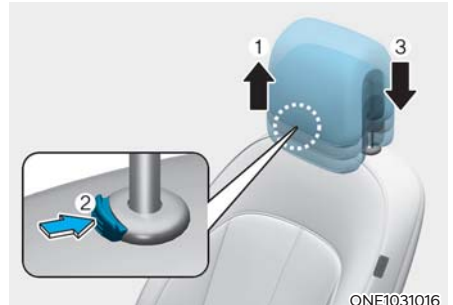
To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

**Front seat headrests**



ONE1031076R

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



ONE1031016

**Adjusting the height up and down**

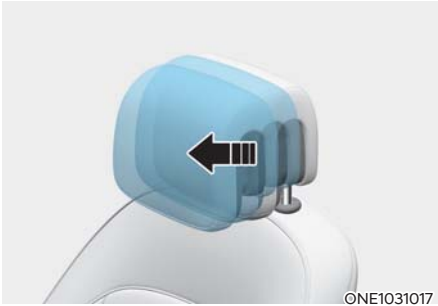
To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

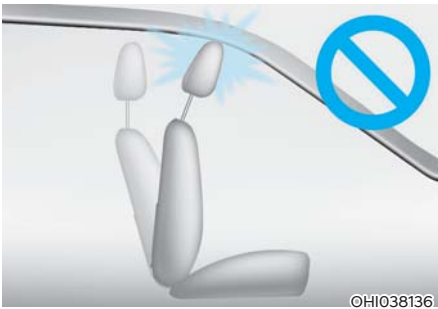




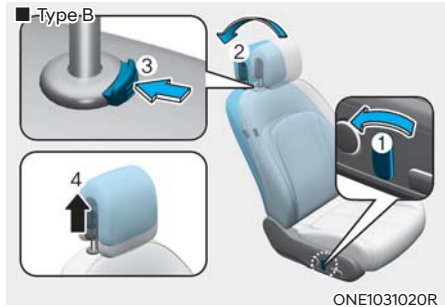
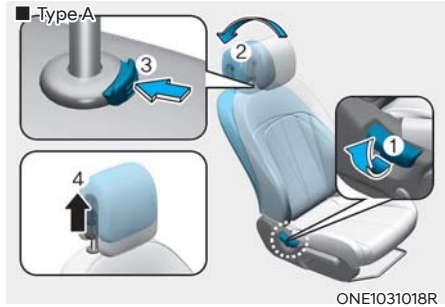
### Forward and rearward adjustment

The headrest may be adjusted forward by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

### NOTICE



If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



### Removal/Reinstall

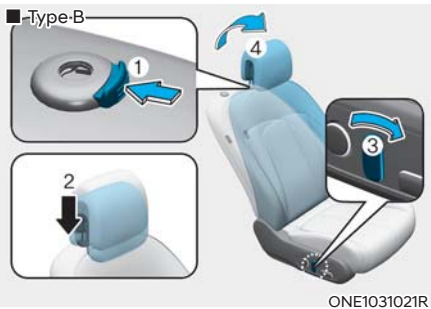
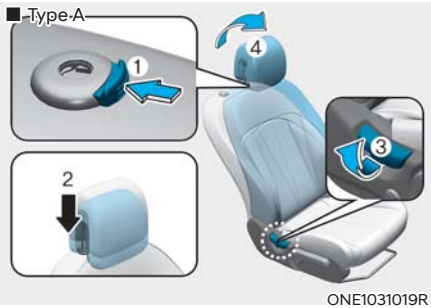
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the seatback angle switch (1).
2. Pull up the headrest to the upmost position and press the release button (3) to remove the headrest (4).



### WARNING

**NEVER** allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.



To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seat back by pressing seatback angle lever or switch (3).
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Adjust the seatback angle (4) with the seatback angle switch (3).



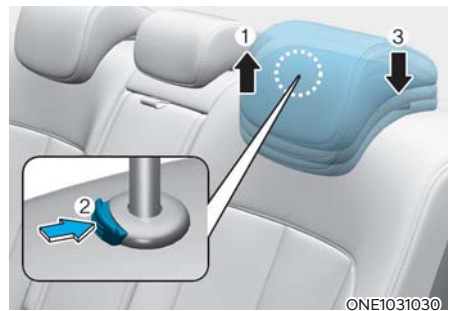
## WARNING

**Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.**

## Rear seat headrests



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



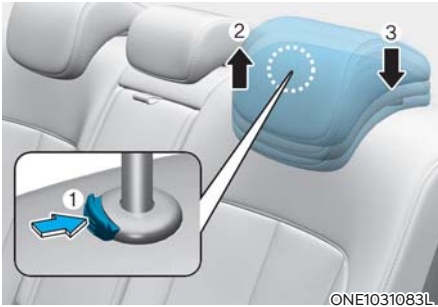
## Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



### Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the headrest:

1. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
2. Press the headrest release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles into the holes (3) whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

### Seat warmers

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers OFF.



### WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

**Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.**

**Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers whilst the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.**

**People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:**

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

## WARNING

**NEVER** place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

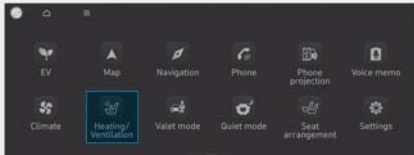
## NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.

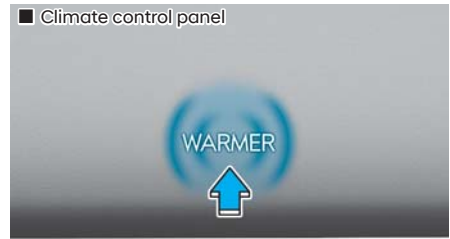
### Front seat warmers

#### ■ Infotainment system



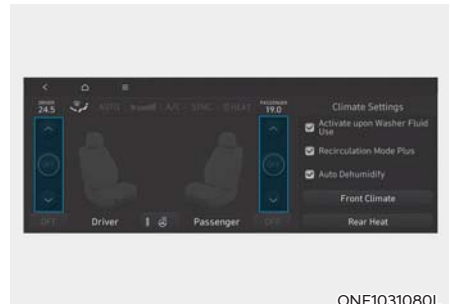
ONE1031085L

Whilst the vehicle is running, touch Heating/Ventilation icon in the infotainment home screen.



ONE1031081

Press WARMER in the front climate control panel.



ONE1031080L

To activate seat warmer of each front seats, touch ^ icon on the infotainment screen. Adjust the temperature by pressing either ^ or v icons.

The seat warmer will automatically stop when the seat temperature reaches certain level and will automatically reactivate when the seat temperature drops below certain temperature.

- Manual temperature control  
Refer to the infotainment system web manual for manual temperature control.
- Automatic temperature control  
The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low temperature burns after being manually turned on.

OFF → HIGH (3) → MEDIUM (2) → LOW (1)

30 min      60 min

You may manually touch the icon to increase seat temperature. However, the seat temperature is automatically adjusted again.

- Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)  
The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.  
To use this function, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat → Heated/Ventilated Features → Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings → Seat Warmer/Ventilation
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings function is On, the driver's seat warmer will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature.

### Rear seat warmers (if equipped)

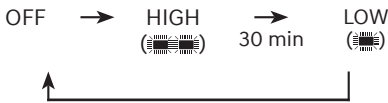


- Whilst the vehicle is running, press seat warmer switches located in each seats to warm the rear seat.
- The seat warmer will automatically stop when the seat temperature reaches certain level and will automatically reactivate when the seat temperature drops below certain temperature.

- Manual temperature control  
Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :



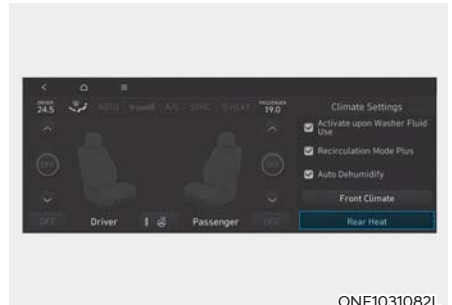
- Automatic temperature control  
The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low temperature burns after being manually turned on.



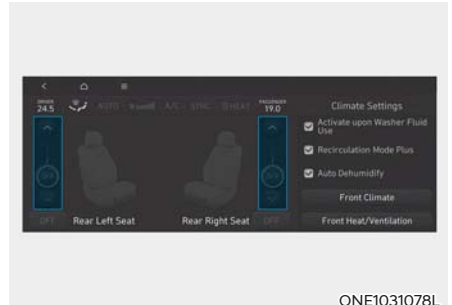
You may manually push the switch to increase seat temperature. However, the seat temperature is automatically adjusted again.

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

- The rear seat warmers can be adjusted from the infotainment screen.



- Touch rear heat icon in the Heating/Ventilation infotainment screen.



To activate seat warmer of each rear seats, touch ^ icon on the infotainment screen. Adjust the temperature by pressing either ^ or v icons.

### Air ventilation seats

The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the air ventilation seats OFF.

#### **NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:**

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.**
- **Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to block and not work properly.**
- **Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing malfunction of the air vent.**
- **Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.**
- **If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend your vehicle to be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Front air ventilation seats (if equipped)

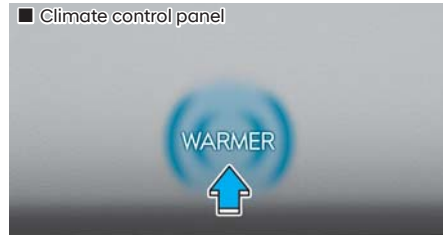
#### ■ Infotainment system



ONE1031085L

Whilst the vehicle is running, touch Heating/Ventilation icon in the infotainment home screen.

#### ■ Climate control panel



ONE1031081

Press WARMER in the front climate control panel.



To activate air ventilation of each front seats, touch  $\vee$  icon on the infotainment screen. Adjust the airflow by pressing either  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  icons.

- If the air ventilation seat is positioned at HIGH, the airflow speed will increase according to vehicle speed.
- Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.
- It may take 3~5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
- Refer to the infotainment system web manual for manual temperature control.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)**  
The air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.  
To use this function, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Setup  $\rightarrow$  Vehicle Settings  $\rightarrow$  Seat  $\rightarrow$  Heated/Ventilated Features  $\rightarrow$  Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings  $\rightarrow$  Seat Warmer/Ventilation
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings function is on, the driver's seat warmer will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature.



## Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) (if equipped)

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert is provided to prevent a driver from leaving a vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

### System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

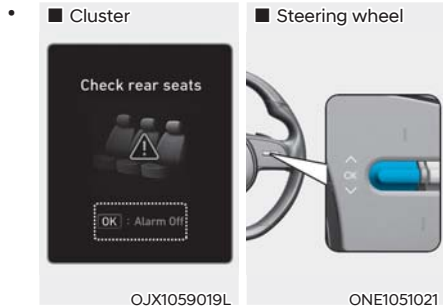
**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### System operation

- First alert  
When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door or tailgate, the 'Check rear seats' warning message appears on the cluster.
- Second alert (if the sensor equipped)  
After the first alert, the second alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The hazard warning lights will blink and the horn will sound for approximately 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.  
Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.
- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

## **i** Information

- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- The second alert activates only when the sensor is equipped in the vehicle.



**If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.**

- **If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.**

## System precautions



- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The alert may operate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- If the doors are locked with a passenger inside the vehicle, the alert may operate.
- An alert can occur if there is an impact on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the boxes or objects. Or, the alert may operate if the boxes or objects fall off.
- The alert may operate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- The alert may operate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

## WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), always make sure to check the rear seat before you leave the vehicle.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat or luggage compartment is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

## SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

### Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.



#### WARNING

Seat belts must be used by **ALL** passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.

- **NEVER** wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- **NEVER** unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prohibit the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prohibit the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



#### WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

## WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

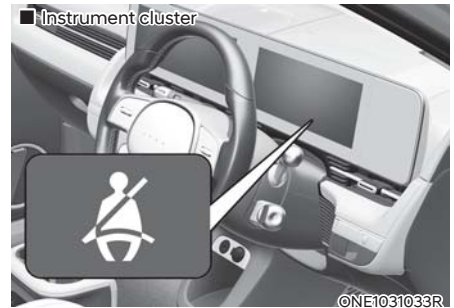
Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water.

The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

## Seat belt warning light Driver's seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the START/STOP button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening. If the seatbelt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h.

When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

### Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the START/STOP button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h.

When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.



### WARNING

**Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.**



### Information

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

### Rear passenger's seat belt warning



#### For rear left and right side seat

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the START/STOP button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.
- If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning lights will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h.
- When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

### For rear centre seat

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the START/STOP button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the START/STOP button is turned on, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the corresponding warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10km/h, warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h.

### Seat belt restraint system

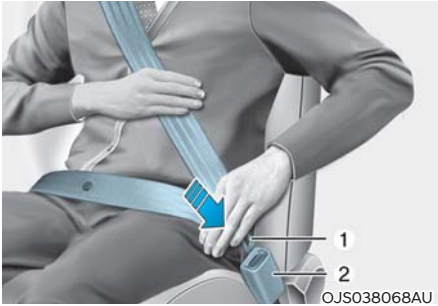
#### WARNING



**Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:**

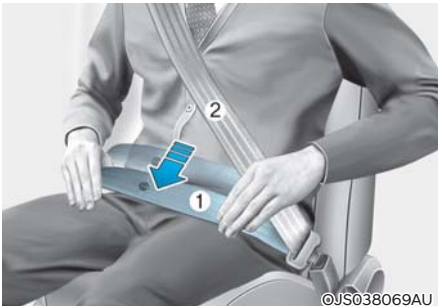
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

### Lap/shoulder belt



#### To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

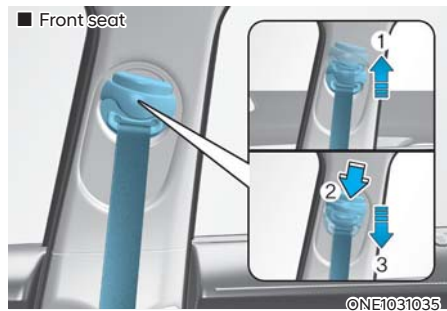
### NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

#### Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

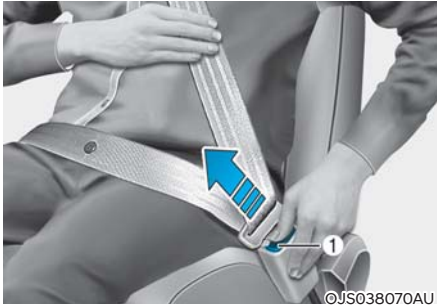
The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.



#### To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

#### Rear centre seatbelt (3-point rear centre seat belt)



When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

#### **i** Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

#### **!** WARNING

Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear centre seat belt.

If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.



### Pre-tensioner seat belt



[1] : Retractor pre-tensioner seat belt  
Front seat and rear outboard seat

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pre-tensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

### WARNING

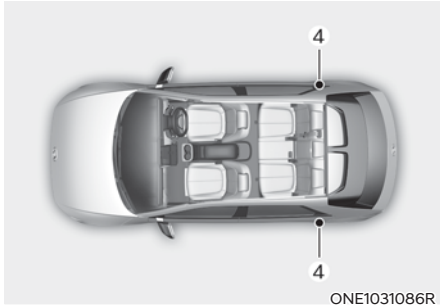
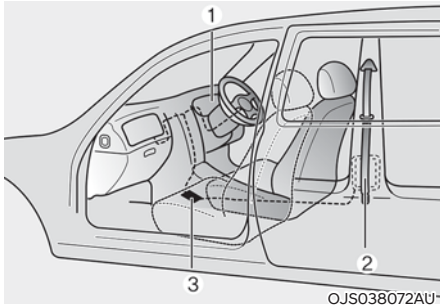
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- **NEVER** inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

### WARNING

**Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.**

### CAUTION

**Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner
- (3) SRS control module
- (4) Rear Retractor pre-tensioner

### NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 3~6 seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### **i** Information

- Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

## Additional seat belt safety precautions

### **Seat belt use during pregnancy**

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.



### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

## **Seat belt use and children**

### **Infant and small children**

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.



### **WARNING**

**ALWAYS** properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, **NEVER** hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Australian/New Zealand standards. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the requirements of the Australian/New Zealand standards.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

### **Larger children**

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.



### **WARNING**

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

### ***Seat belt use and injured people***

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### ***One person per belt***

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

### ***Do not lie down***

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

### **WARNING**

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.**

### **Care of seat belts**

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

### ***Periodic inspection***

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

### ***Keep belts clean and dry***

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

### ***When to replace seat belts***

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

### Our recommendation: Children at middle position



#### WARNING

**Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.**

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Australian/New Zealand standards.

### *Child Restraint System (CRS)*

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.



#### WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend an authorised HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

## Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets the requirements of the Australian/New Zealand standards.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

### Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



## WARNING

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**

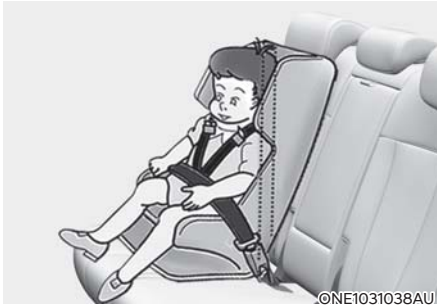
**Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.**

### Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



### **Forward-facing Child Restraint System**

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### **Booster seats**

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.



## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)



### WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** if an accident occurs.



### WARNING

**Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**



### WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.



### CAUTION

**A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.**

### **ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children**

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats. ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

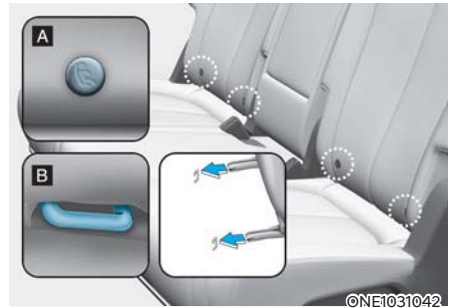


ONE1031041R



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

### **⚠ WARNING**

**Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.**



©NE1031042

[A] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator  
(Type A - , Type B - )

[B] : ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

### **Securing a Child Restraint System with the “ISOFIX Anchorage System”**

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.

3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

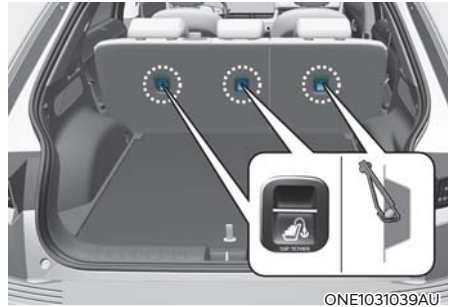


### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

### Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

## WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER** attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## **Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt**

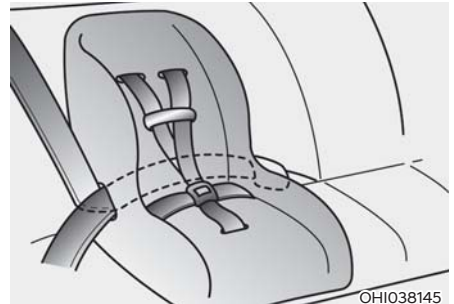
When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

## WARNING

**ALWAYS** place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.

**Extreme hazard!** Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!

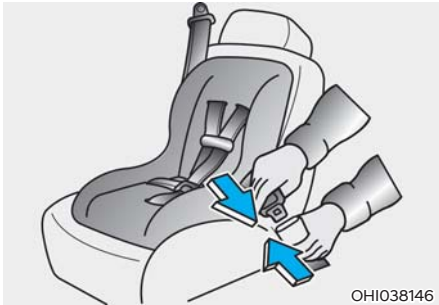


OHI038145

## **Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt**

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

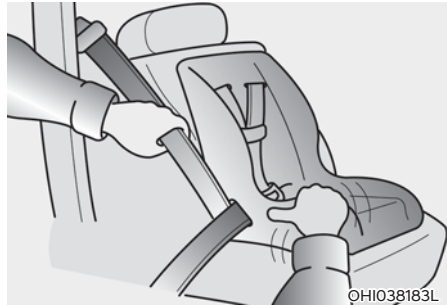
1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

**i Information**

**Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.**



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 3-48.

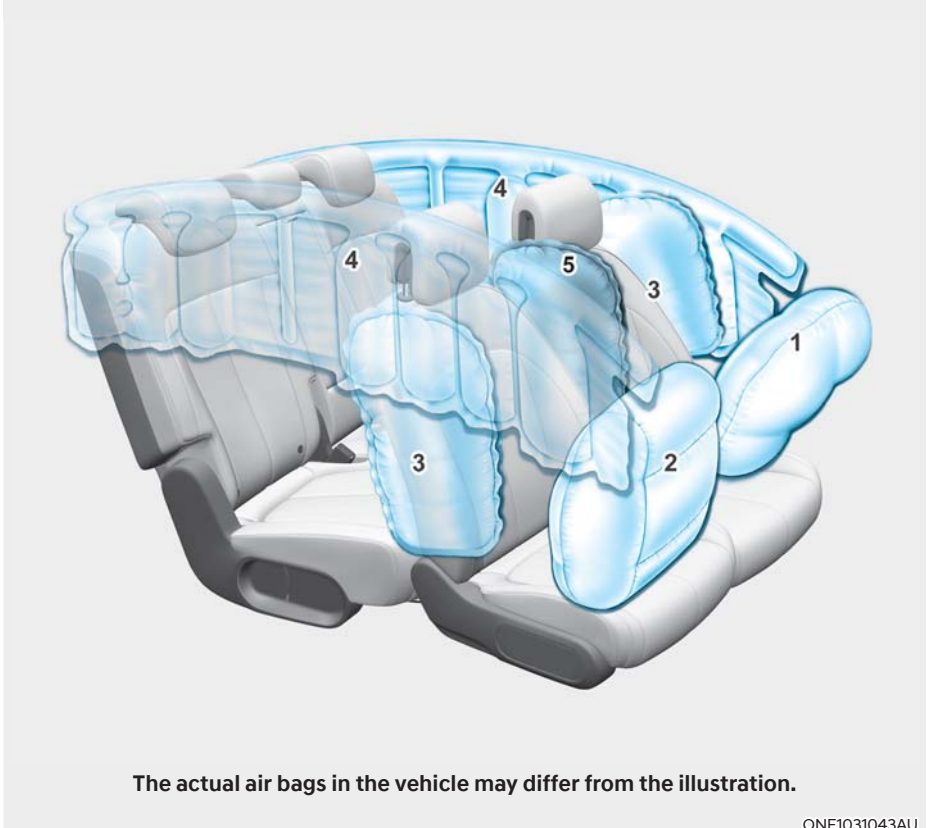
To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

If the child seat moves, readjust the length of the seat belt. In Australia/ New Zealand the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions must be followed when fitting the unit to the vehicle.

**! WARNING**

**If a child restraint is installed in the second row centre seat, move the second row seat far back as possible, to minimise contact with the front centre side air bag (if equipped with front centre side air bag).**

## AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Passenger's front air bag
2. Driver's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag
5. Front centre side air bag

The vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



### **WARNING**

#### **AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**ALWAYS** use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

**NEVER** place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

**ABC - Always Buckle Children** under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

## Where are the air bags?

### Driver's and passenger's front air bags



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labelled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers. The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or centre console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the instrument panel.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windscreen and inside mirror.

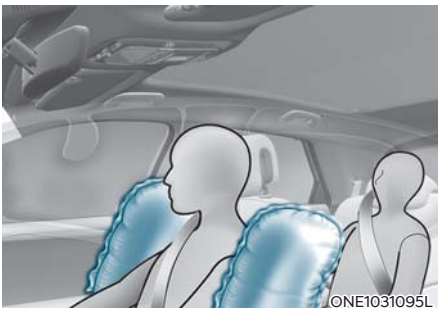


### Side air bags and front centre side air bag (if equipped)

■ Side air bag



■ Front centre side air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags and front centre side air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

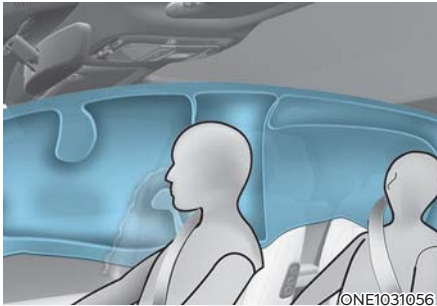
### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**

- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Curtain air bags



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

### **WARNING**

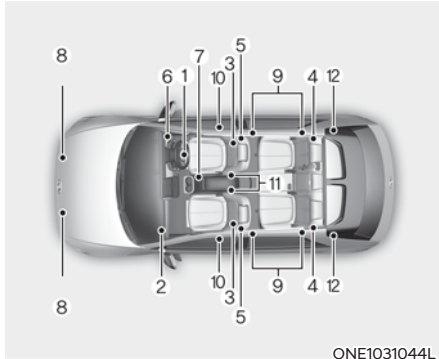
**To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:**

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.**

**In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**

- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not attempt to open or repair the side curtain airbags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the air bag be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

## How does the air bags system operate?



ONE1031044L

The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front air bag module
  - (2) Passenger's front air bag module
  - (3) Side air bag modules
  - (4) Curtain air bag modules
  - (5) Front retractor pre-tensioner
  - (6) Air bag warning light
  - (7) SRS control module (SRSCM) / Rollover sensor
  - (8) Front impact sensors
  - (9) Side impact sensors (acceleration)
  - (10) Side impact sensors (pressure)
  - (11) Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors.
  - (12) Rear retractor pre-tensioner
- \* Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF lamp is located on the overhead console.

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components whilst the Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



### SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).



### WARNING

**If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.**

**If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:**

- **The light does not turn on for approximately three to six seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately three to six seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the vehicle is running.**

**We recommend that an authorised HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.**

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision, its direction, or etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags and front centre side air bag will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design. However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.



Upon deployment, tear seam molded directly into the pad cover will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

### **WARNING**

**To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:**

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

## What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.



### WARNING

**After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:**

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that an authorised HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

## Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

**Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat**



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated

**WARNING**

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint System on a seat protected by an AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

**Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?**

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

**Air bag collision sensors**

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.**

To ensure correct function of the airbag system, we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.

- **Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**



ONE1031057K/ONE1031058R/ONE1031059/ONE1031060R/ONE1031061/ONE1031062

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. SRS control module / Rollover sensor | 4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration) |
| 2. Front impact sensor                  | 5. Side impact sensor (Acceleration) |
| 3. Side impact sensor (Pressure)        |                                      |

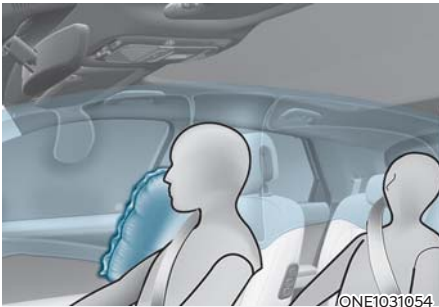


### Air bag inflation conditions



#### Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



#### Side and curtain air bags and front centre side air bag

Side and curtain air bags and the front centre side airbag are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags and the front centre side airbag are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags and the front centre side airbag are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor (if equipped with rollover sensor).

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

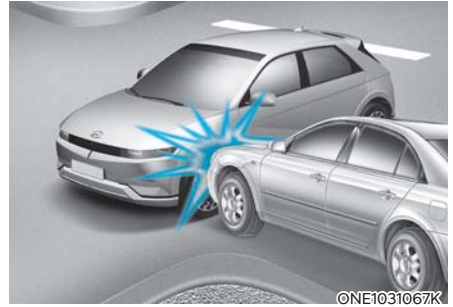
### Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved rearward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

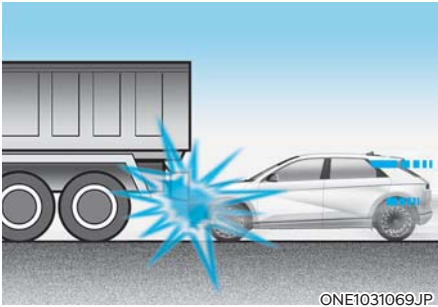


Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

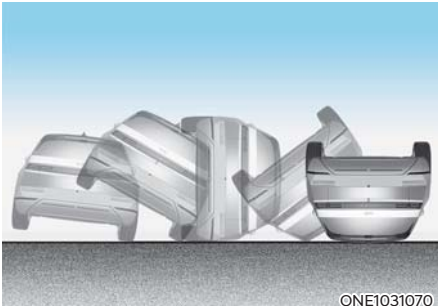
However, side and curtain air bags and front centre side air bag may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.



Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

### **i** Information

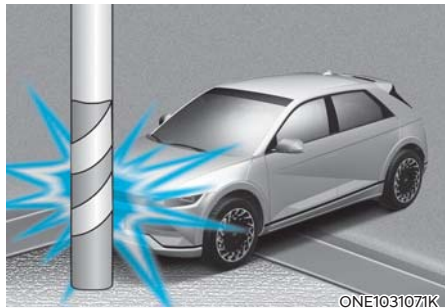
#### **With rollover sensor**

The side and curtain air bags and front centre side air bag may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

### **i** Information

#### **Without rollover sensor**

The side and/or curtain air bags and the front centre side air bag may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

## SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



## WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

### Additional safety precautions

**Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

**Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

**Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the air bags to inflate.

### ***Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle***

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

### Air bag warning labels



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

# 4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster .....	4-4
Instrument cluster control .....	4-5
Instrument panel illumination.....	4-5
Gauges and metres .....	4-5
Speedometer .....	4-5
Power/charge gauge .....	4-6
State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery .....	4-6
Outside temperature gauge.....	4-7
Odometer .....	4-8
Distance to empty .....	4-8
Reduction gear shift indicator.....	4-9
Regenerative braking level indicator.....	4-9
Warning and indicator lights .....	4-9
Ready indicator .....	4-9
Service warning light .....	4-9
Power down indicator light .....	4-10
Charging connector indicator light .....	4-10
High voltage battery level warning light .....	4-10
Seat belt warning light .....	4-10
Air bag warning light .....	4-11
Regenerative brake warning light.....	4-11
Parking brake & brake fluid warning light .....	4-11
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light .....	4-12
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light .....	4-12
Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light .....	4-13
Master warning light.....	4-13
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light .....	4-14
Low tyre pressure warning light .....	4-14
Forward safety warning light .....	4-15
Lane safety indicator light .....	4-15
4 Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light .....	4-15
LED headlight warning light.....	4-16
Icy road warning light.....	4-16
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light.....	4-17
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light.....	4-17
Immobiliser indicator light.....	4-17

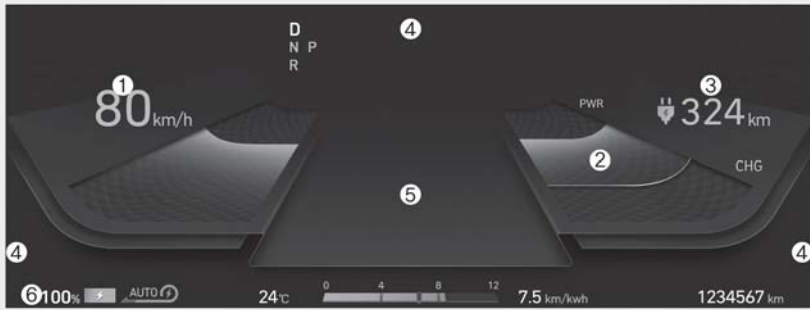
Turn signal indicator light .....	4-18
High beam indicator light .....	4-18
Low beam indicator light .....	4-18
Light ON indicator light .....	4-18
Rear fog indicator light.....	4-18
High Beam Assist indicator light .....	4-19
AUTO HOLD indicator light .....	4-19
LCD display messages .....	4-19
Shift to P .....	4-19
Low key battery .....	4-19
Press START button whilst turning wheel .....	4-19
Press brake pedal to start vehicle .....	4-19
Key not in vehicle .....	4-20
Key not detected.....	4-20
Press START button again .....	4-20
Press START button with key .....	4-20
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse .....	4-20
Shift to P or N to start vehicle .....	4-20
Check smart key system.....	4-20
Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator.....	4-21
Low tyre pressure .....	4-21
Lights .....	4-21
Wiper .....	4-22
Low washer fluid .....	4-22
Check haptic steering wheel system.....	4-22
Check headlight .....	4-22
Check turn signal .....	4-22
Check headlamp LED .....	4-22
Shift to P to charge/Shift to P to start charging .....	4-23
Remaining time.....	4-23
Unplug vehicle to start .....	4-23
Charging door open.....	4-23
Charging stopped. Check the AC/DC charger.....	4-24
Charging stopped. Check the cable connection.....	4-24
Check regenerative brakes.....	4-25
Low EV battery.....	4-25
Charge immediately. Power limited .....	4-25

# 4. Instrument cluster

12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices .....	4-26
Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery.....	4-26
EV battery overheated! Stop vehicle .....	4-27
Power limited .....	4-27
Stop vehicle and check power supply.....	4-28
Check active air flap system .....	4-28
Check virtual engine sound system.....	4-28
Check electric vehicle system .....	4-28
LCD display.....	4-29
LCD display control .....	4-29
View modes .....	4-29
Driving assist view .....	4-30
Turn By Turn (TBT) view .....	4-30
Utility view.....	4-31
Additional information display.....	4-33
Vehicle settings (infotainment system).....	4-34
Setting your vehicle .....	4-34



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.  
For more information, refer to “Gauges and metres” section in this chapter.

ONE1041021

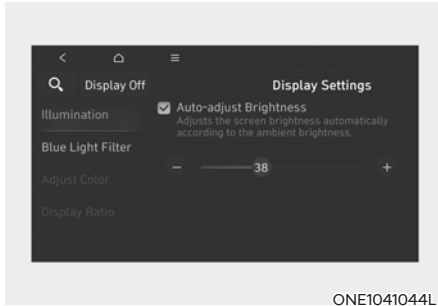
1. Speedometer
2. Power/Charge gauge
3. Distance to empty
4. Warning indicator light
5. LCD display
6. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

### **i** Information

- **SNOW/NORMAL/ECO/SPORT mode by pressing the drive mode button will change the main theme of the cluster**

## Instrument cluster control

### Instrument panel illumination



The brightness of the instrument panel can also be adjusted from the infotainment system screen. When Start/Stop button is in the ON position, select 'Settings → Display → Illumination'.

- When 'Auto-adjust Brightness' is selected from the Settings menu, the brightness is automatically adjusted.
- When the brightness of the instrument panel illumination is adjusted, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

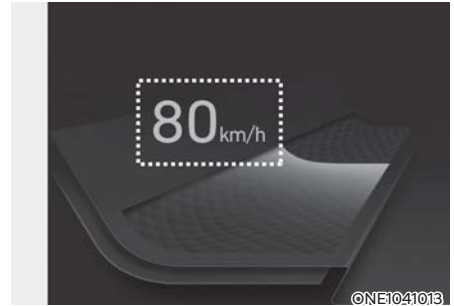


### WARNING

**Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.**

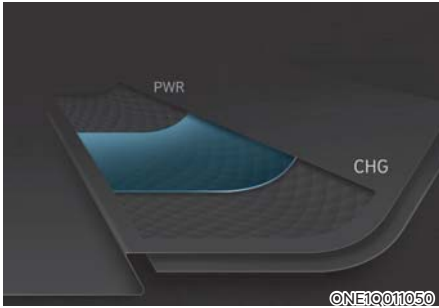
## Gauges and metres

### Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometres per hour (km/h).

### Power/charge gauge



The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **POWER :**  
It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **CHARGE :**  
It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

### State of charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.
- The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. 100% indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.
- When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



ONE1Q011011

When the remaining battery is lower than 10 % on the SOC gauge, the warning light (🔋⚡) turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

When the warning light (🔋⚡) turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 30 ~ 40 km depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

### NOTICE

**When the remaining battery is lower than 10 % for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn OFF. Charge the vehicle immediately.**

### Outside temperature gauge



ONE1041014

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the LCD display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

You can change the temperature unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- General Settings → Unit → Temperature Unit → °C/°F

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

### Odometer



The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

### Distance to empty



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.
- The distance to empty varies depend on which drive mode is selected among ECO/NORMAL/SPORT mode.

**For more detail information, refer to 'Distance to empty' in chapter 1.**

### **i** Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

## Reduction gear shift indicator



The indicator displays which gear is selected.

## Regenerative braking level indicator



The regenerative brake indicates the level of the regenerative braking that you set. And it also indicates Smart regenerative system's operation status.

**For more details, refer to "Regenerative Braking System" in chapter 6.**

## Warning and indicator lights

### Information

**Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.**

### *Ready indicator*

READY

#### **This indicator illuminates:**

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Service warning light*



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates whilst driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Power down indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high

#### **NOTICE**

- **Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down indicator light is ON.**
- **When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON due to the limitation of vehicle power.**

### **Charging connector indicator light**



This warning light indicates the connection status of the charging connector. When the charging connector is connected to the vehicle, the green light illuminates for approximately 1 minute.

### **High voltage battery level warning light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When the high voltage battery level is low.
- When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

### **Seat belt warning light**



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

**For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.**

### **Air bag warning light**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The air bag warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.
- The air bag warning light will remain illuminated if there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) air bag operation.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Regenerative brake warning light**



(yellow)

#### **This warning light illuminates:**

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

### **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light**



(red)

#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds.
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
- When the regenerative brake does not operate.

#### **If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the motor stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (**For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” section in chapter 9**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



### Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional vehicle braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



### WARNING

**Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light**

**Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.**

**If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### **Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**



When the ABS warning and Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light**

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The electric powering steering warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the electric power steering.
 

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**Master warning light**

**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

### **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light**

## **EPB**

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Information**

**The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.**

### **Low tyre pressure warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The low tyre pressure warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the LCD display.)

**For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

**This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:**

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

**WARNING****Safe Stopping**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

**Forward safety warning light (if equipped)****This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The Forward Safety warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.**

**Lane safety indicator light (if equipped)****This indicator light illuminates:**

- [Green] When the function operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] When the function operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 7.**

**4 Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (if equipped)****This warning light illuminates:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

If this occurs frequently, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to "Four Wheel Drive (4WD)" section in chapter 6.**

### **LED headlight warning light (if equipped)**



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **This warning light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **NOTICE**

**Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.**

### **Icy road warning light (if equipped)**



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road warning light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

You can activate or deactivate Icy Road Warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Cluster → Content Selection → Icy Road Warning

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### ***i* Information**

**If the Icy Road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.**

### **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **This indicator light blinks:**

Whilst ESC is operating.

**For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.**

### **Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

**For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in chapter 6.**

### **Immobiliser indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- Once the smart key is detected, you can start the vehicle.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle.

#### **This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:**

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- If the smart key is not detected, you cannot start the vehicle.

#### **This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:**

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **This indicator light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Turn signal indicator light**



#### **This indicator light blinks:**

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **High beam indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

### **Low beam indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the headlamps are on.

### **Light ON indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the parking lamps or headlamps are on.

### **Rear fog indicator light (if equipped)**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the rear fog lamps are on.

### **High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White : When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green : When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

**For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA)” section in chapter 5.**

### **AUTO HOLD indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- [White] When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold function.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**For more details, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)” section in chapter 6.**

### **LCD display messages**

#### **Shift to P**

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position.

#### **Low key battery**

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged whilst changing the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

#### **Press START button whilst turning wheel (if equipped)**

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

#### **Press brake pedal to start vehicle**

This message is displayed if the Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Start/Stop button.



### **Key not in vehicle**

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle with the Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the vehicle before leaving your vehicle.

### **Key not detected**

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Start/Stop button.

### **Press START button again**

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Press START button with key**

This message is displayed if you press the Start/Stop button whilst the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

### **Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse**

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

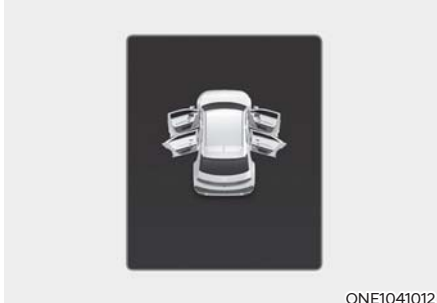
### **Shift to P to start vehicle**

This message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

### **Check smart key system**

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the smart key system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Door, Bonnet, Tailgate open indicator



This warning is displayed if any door or bonnet or tailgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.



#### CAUTION

**Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/bonnet/tailgate are fully closed.**

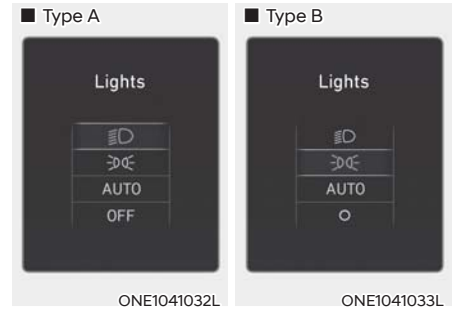
### Low tyre pressure



This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

**For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.**

### Lights



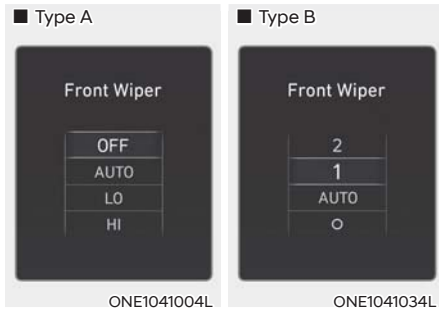
This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Cluster  
→ Content Selection → Wiper/Lights Display

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Wiper



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Cluster → Content Selection → Wiper/Lights Display

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## **Low washer fluid (if equipped)**

This message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

## **Check haptic steering wheel system**

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the haptic steering wheel system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## **Check headlight (if equipped)**

This message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

## **Check turn signal (if equipped)**

This message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

## **Check headlamp LED (if equipped)**

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamp. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

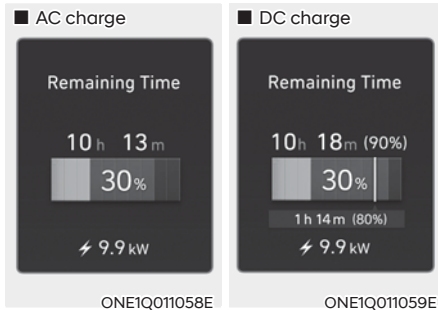
### Shift to P to charge/Shift to P to start charging



This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

### Remaining time



This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

### Unplug vehicle to start



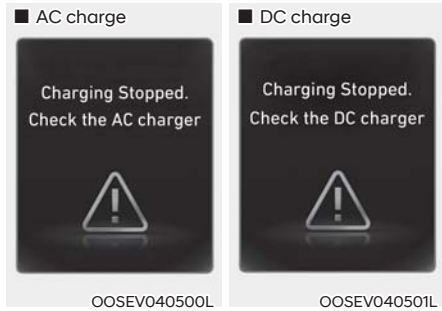
This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

### Charging door open



This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

**Charging stopped. Check the AC/DC charger**



- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged

In this case, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**Charging stopped. Check the cable connection**



This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet

In this case, separate the charging connector and re-connect it and check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Check regenerative brakes



These warning messages are displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Low EV battery



When the high voltage battery level reaches below approximately 10 %, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (⚡) will turn ON simultaneously.

Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

### Charge immediately. Power limited



When the high voltage battery level reaches below approximately 0 %, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (⚡) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimise the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

### **12V battery discharging due to additional electrical devices**

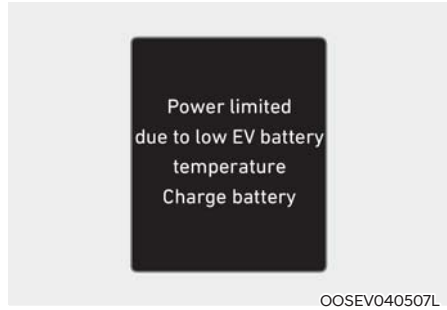


This warning message is displayed when a battery discharge due to excessive current is detected by mounting an unauthorised electrical device such as a black box.

Be careful as it may cause battery discharge problems.

If the warning message is not disappeared after the external electrical device is removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery**



Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

#### **NOTICE**

**If these warning messages are still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

**EV battery overheated! Stop vehicle**

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the START/STOP button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

**Power limited**

This warning message is displayed:

- When the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light illuminate at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is high

**NOTICE**

- **When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.**
- **When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the warning message is displayed. Your vehicle may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the warning message displayed due to the limitation of vehicle power.**



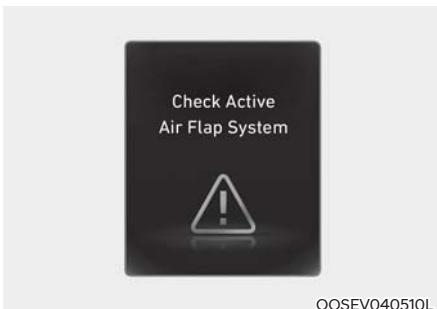
### **Stop vehicle and check power supply**



This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

### **Check active air flap system**



This warning message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning will disappear.

### **Check virtual engine sound system**



This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Check electric vehicle system**



This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## LCD DISPLAY

### LCD display control



ONE1041018

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control switches.

Switch	Operation	Function
	Press	MODE button for changing View modes
	Press	UP, DOWN switch for changing items in Utility view and Option menu
OK	Press	SELECT/RESET switch for entering Option menu
	Press and hold	SELECT/RESET switch for retrieving assist information or resetting the selected item

### View modes

View modes	Explanation
Driving Assist	Driving Assist view displays the status of the vehicle's Driver Assistance systems.
Turn by Turn	Turn By Turn view displays the state of the navigation.
Utility	Utility view displays driving information such as the trip distance, electric energy economy and etc.

**The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.**



Driving Assist, Turn by Turn, Utility view modes are displayed in the centre (A) of the instrument cluster.

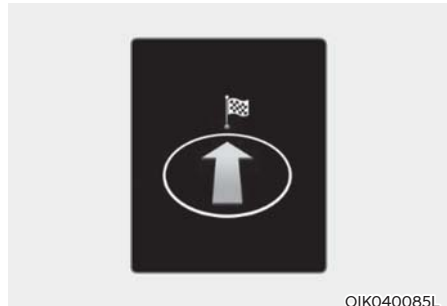
### Driving assist view



The status of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, Highway Driving Assist, etc., is displayed when Driving Assist view is selected.

**For more details, refer to each function information section in chapter 7.**

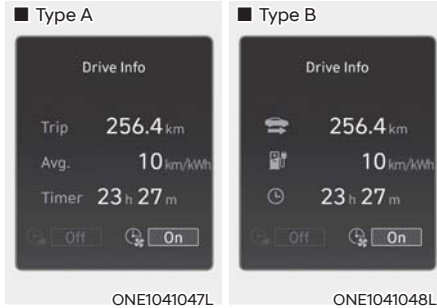
### Turn By Turn (TBT) view



Turn-by-turn navigation, distance/time to destination information is displayed when Turn by Turn view is selected.

## Utility view

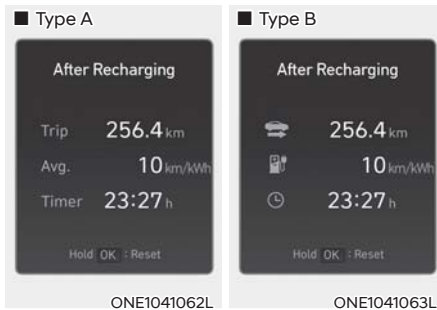
In the Utility view, using the  $\wedge$ ,  $\vee$  (UP, DOWN) switch, you may change through items in the following order.



### Drive info

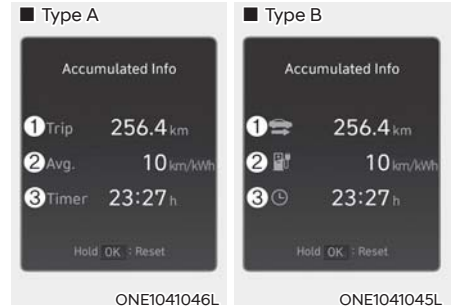
Trip distance, average electric energy economy and total driving time are displayed.

The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.



### After Recharging

Trip distance, total driving time and average energy consumption after the vehicle has been recharged are displayed. To reset manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'After recharging' is displayed.



### Accumulated info

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info.

The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted whilst the vehicle is in the ready (**READY**) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

## Information

**The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 metres since the last ignition key cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.**



ONE1041059L

### Attention level

The driver's attention level is shown based on the driver's driving pattern.

**For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" section in chapter 7.**

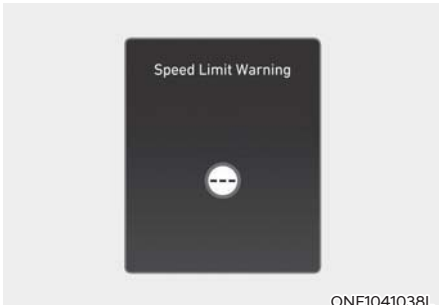


ONE1041010L

### Tyre pressure / Tyre pressure

The tyre pressure of each tyre is displayed.

**For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.**

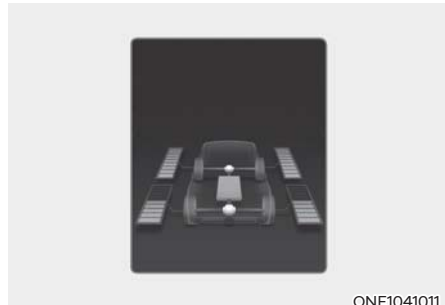


ONE1041038L

### Speed limit warning (if equipped)

The driver can monitor the information provided from Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

**For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" section in chapter 7.**



ONE1041011

### Energy flow / Driving force distribution (if equipped)

- The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes.
- The distribution status of the driving power of the front and rear wheels are displayed when Auto 4WD mode is activated.

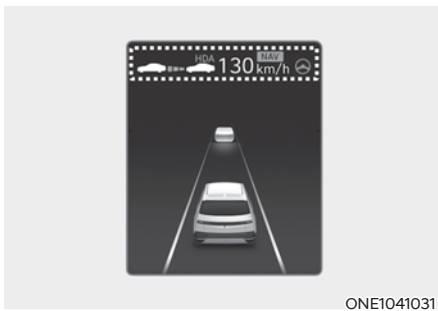
**For more details, refer to "Four Wheel Drive (4WD)" section in chapter 6.**

### Additional information display



#### Drive info

Drive information is displayed for 4 seconds after the vehicle is turned off.



#### Driving assist information

The current operation conditions of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, Highway Driving Assist, etc., is displayed.

## VEHICLE SETTINGS (INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

### Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver Assistance
- Drive Mode
- EV
- Head-Up Display
- Cluster
- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience

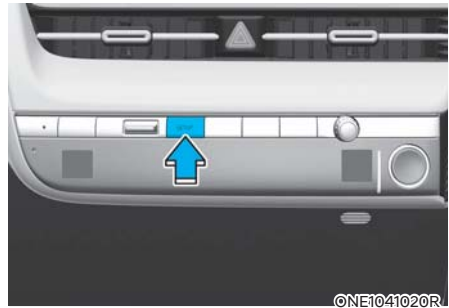
The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.



### WARNING

**Do not operate the Vehicle Settings whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.**

### Setting your vehicle



1. Press the SETUP button on the main keyboard.
2. Select 'Vehicle' to change the Vehicle Settings.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

# 5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle .....	5-4
Smart key .....	5-4
Immobiliser system .....	5-11
Door locks .....	5-13
Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle (Manual type) .....	5-13
Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle (Electric type) .....	5-13
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (Manual type) .....	5-15
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (Electric type) .....	5-15
Operating door lock/unlock from inside the vehicle .....	5-17
Deadlocks .....	5-19
Automatic door lock and unlock features .....	5-19
Child-protector rear door locks .....	5-20
Electronic child safety lock .....	5-20
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off Function .....	5-22
Theft-alarm system .....	5-23
Integrated memory system .....	5-24
Storing memory positions .....	5-24
Recalling memory positions .....	5-25
Resetting the system .....	5-25
Seat easy access .....	5-26
Memory seat configurations .....	5-27
Storing memory positions .....	5-27
Recalling memory positions .....	5-27
Steering wheel .....	5-28
Electric Power Steering (EPS) .....	5-28
Tilt/Telescopic steering .....	5-29
Horn .....	5-29
Heated steering wheel .....	5-30
Mirrors .....	5-31
Inside rearview mirror .....	5-31
Outside rearview mirrors .....	5-32
Reverse parking aid .....	5-34
Digital side mirror (DSM) .....	5-36
Operating the digital side mirrors .....	5-37
DSM warnings and indicators .....	5-37
Displaying the guidelines .....	5-38
Adjusting the DSM cameras .....	5-38
Folding/Unfolding the DSM cameras .....	5-39
Switching to wide view when backing up .....	5-40
Setting the DSM screen brightness .....	5-41
DSM camera defroster .....	5-41



Digital centre mirror (DCM) .....	5-42
System component.....	5-44
How to change the mode.....	5-45
Display settings (Digital mirror mode).....	5-46
Windows.....	5-50
Power windows .....	5-51
Vision roof .....	5-54
Resetting the vision roof.....	5-56
Solar roof .....	5-57
Solar roof operation .....	5-57
Solar roof malfunction.....	5-59
Exterior features.....	5-60
Bonnet.....	5-60
Front boot .....	5-61
Power tailgate .....	5-62
Power tailgate operating conditions.....	5-62
Operating the power tailgate .....	5-63
Resetting the power tailgate.....	5-66
Emergency tailgate safety release .....	5-67
Smart tailgate .....	5-67
Electric charging door .....	5-70
Augmented reality HUD .....	5-71
Head-up display settings.....	5-71
Head-up display information .....	5-72
Precautions whilst using the Head-up display.....	5-73
Lighting.....	5-74
Exterior lights.....	5-74
Interior lights .....	5-78
High Beam Assist (HBA) .....	5-82
High Beam Assist settings.....	5-82
High Beam Assist operation .....	5-83
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations.....	5-83
Wipers and washers.....	5-85
Front windscreen wipers .....	5-85
Front windscreen washers.....	5-87

# 5. Convenience features

Automatic climate control system.....	5-88
Climate.....	5-89
Automatic temperature control mode.....	5-89
Manual temperature control mode.....	5-91
System operation .....	5-99
System maintenance .....	5-100
Windscreen defrosting and defogging.....	5-102
To defog inside windscreen.....	5-102
To defrost outside windscreen .....	5-103
Defogging logic .....	5-103
Rear window defroster .....	5-104
Climate control additional features.....	5-105
Auto defogging system.....	5-105
Auto dehumidify.....	5-106
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used.....	5-107
Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat) .....	5-107
Smart ventilation .....	5-107
Storage compartment .....	5-108
Centre console storage.....	5-108
Glove box .....	5-109
Interior features .....	5-110
Cup holder .....	5-110
Sunvisor .....	5-111
Power outlet .....	5-112
USB charger.....	5-113
Wireless smart phone charging system .....	5-114
Cluster fascia side panel.....	5-116
Vehicle to load (V2L) .....	5-116
Clock .....	5-117
Coat hook.....	5-117
Floor mat anchor(s).....	5-117
Rear side window sunshades .....	5-118
Luggage net holder .....	5-119
Cargo security screen .....	5-119
Infotainment system.....	5-121
USB Port.....	5-121
Antenna.....	5-121
Steering wheel remote controls.....	5-121
Infotainment system .....	5-122
Voice recognition .....	5-123
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.....	5-123

## ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

### Smart key

#### ■ Type A



ONE1051001L

#### ■ Type B



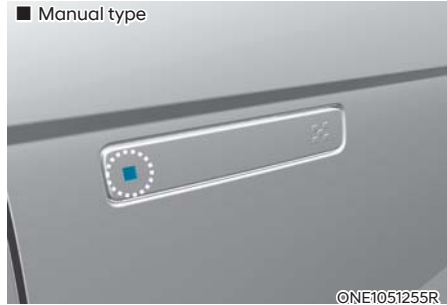
ONE1051002L

Your electric vehicle uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors, the charging door or the rear tailgate.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open/close
4. Charging door open/close
5. Remote Start
6. Forward
7. Rearward

### Locking your vehicle

#### ■ Manual type

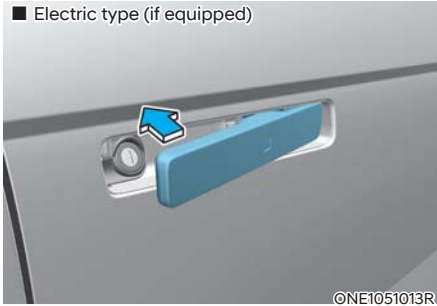


ONE1051255R

To lock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure all doors, the bonnet and the tailgate are closed.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the Smart Key. The hazard warning lights will blink with an alarm, and the doors will be locked.
3. In addition, pushing the button on the door handle (the engraved part) whilst keeping the smart key will lock all doors.

■ Electric type (if equipped)



To lock your vehicle using the door handle touch sensor or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure all doors, the bonnet and the tailgate are closed.
  2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the Smart key. The hazard warning lights will blink with an alarm, and the handles will retract back.
- In addition, touching the touch sensor on the door handle (the engraved part) whilst keeping the smart key will lock all doors and let the door handle to retract back.

## Information

- The outside rearview mirror will fold if 'Enable on Door Unlock' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Setup → Vehicle Settings → Convenience → Welcome Mirror → Enable on Door Unlock
- The door handle touch sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m from the outside door handle.
- Touching the door handle touch sensor does not unlock the doors. To unlock the doors, refer to the following page.

Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the door handle touch sensor if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors are open except for the tailgate.

## WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unsupervised children could press the Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

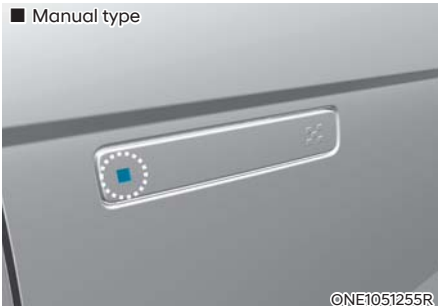
## **i** Information

- To fold/unfold the rearview mirror simultaneously when the door is locked/unlocked, select 'Settings → Vehicle → Convenience → Welcome Mirror → Enable on Door Unlock' in the infotainment screen.
- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

### **Unlocking your vehicle**

- Manual type

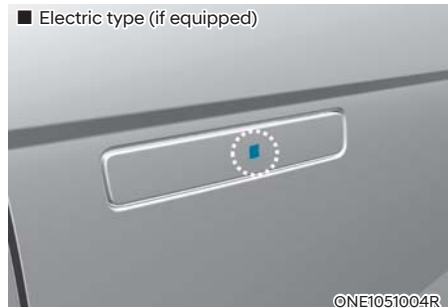


To unlock your vehicle using the door handle button or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.

2. Pushing the button on the door handle(engraved part) or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. All doors handles will be unlocked and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.
3. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

- Electric type (if equipped)



To unlock your vehicle using the door handle touch sensor or the Smart Key:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Touch the touch sensor on the door handle(engraved part) or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key. All door handles will pop out and the doors will be unlocked and the hazard warning lights will blink twice.
3. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

### **i** Information

- The outside rearview mirror will unfold if 'Enable on Door Unlock' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Setup → Vehicle Settings → Convenience → Welcome Mirror → Enable on Door Unlock
- The door handle touch sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m from the outside door handle.
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognised whilst washing your car or due to heavy rain.
- To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock:
 

Press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink four times. At this time, the doors will not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.
- The doors may not lock or unlock in the following situations.
  - If the touch sensor is touched with gloves on
  - If the door is suddenly approached

### **i** Information

During a car wash or rain, in order to minimize unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.

### **Opening the tailgate**

To open the tailgate:

1. Make sure you have the smart key in your possession.
2. Press the tailgate open/close button (3) on the vehicle or press and hold the Tailgate handle switch on the smart key for more than one second. The hazard warning lights will blink two times and the tailgate will open.

### **i** Information

The tailgate open/close button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m from the tailgate.

### **Remotely opening and closing the charging door**

To open charging door remotely:

Press the Charging Door Open/Close button (4) for more than one second, or press the charging door open/close button in the vehicle whilst carrying the smart key.

To close the charging door:

Press the Charging Door Open/Close button (4) for more than a second whilst the door is open, or press the charging door open/close button in the vehicle whilst carrying the smart key when the charging door is opened.

### **Remotely initiating electricity charging**

To remotely start charging the vehicle:

Press the charging door open/close button in the smart key whilst the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

**For more details, refer to “Charging Electric Vehicle” section in chapter 1.**

### **Remotely starting vehicle**

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button (5) on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within 10 m from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button (5) for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button.
3. The vehicle will start.
4. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (5) once.

### **Information**

- **The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.**
- **The vehicle turns off if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.**
- **The vehicle turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.**
- **The Remote Start button (5) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m.**
- **The vehicle will not remotely start if the vehicle bonnet or tailgate is opened.**

### **Remotely moving vehicle forward or rearward (if equipped)**

With the smart key, the driver can move the vehicle forward or rearward using the Forward or Rearward button (6, 7) on the smart key.

**For more details, refer to “Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)” section in chapter 7.**

### **Start-up**

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

**For more details, refer to the “Start/ Stop Button” section in chapter 6.**

### **i Information**

**If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.**

### **NOTICE**

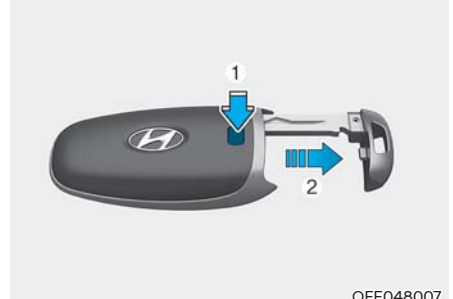
**To prevent damaging the smart key:**

- **Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

### **Mechanical key**

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver’s door by using the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key FOB:



1. Press the mechanical key and remove it from the smart key FOB.
2. Move the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

### **Loss of a smart key**

A maximum of three Smart Keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining keys to your authorised HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.



### Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket in order to avoid interference between the two devices.

### WARNING

**People with medical devices such as implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should not carry the smart key near the heart. The smart key system may affect the operation of such implanted medical devices. Failure to do so may result in interference with the medical device, which could result in serious injury.**

### NOTICE

- **Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.**
- **Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.**

### Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:



OFE048009

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



ODN8059266

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

**THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.**

**If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.**

**If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**



## Information



**An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.**

## Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle is disabled.

When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognise your smart key if another smart key device is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.



## **WARNING**

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle.

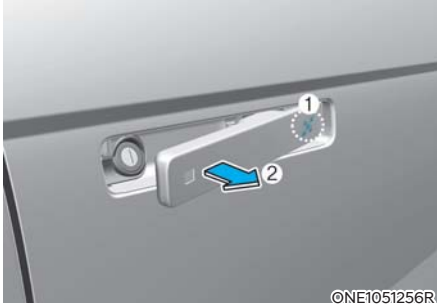
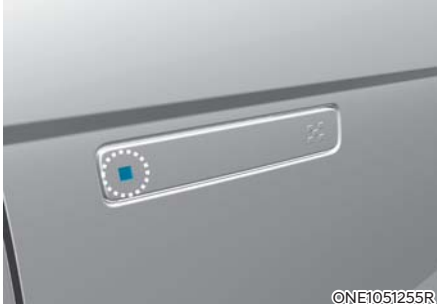
## **NOTICE**

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

## DOOR LOCKS

### Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle (Manual type)

#### Smart key



Push the button on the front outside door handle (the engraved part) whilst carrying the Smart Key with you, all doors will unlock.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice and chime also sounds twice.

Once the doors are unlocked, when press the front of the door handle (1) then rear of the door handle will pop out (2).

Pull the outside door handle to open the door.

### Operating door unlocks from outside the vehicle (Electric type) (if equipped)

#### Smart key

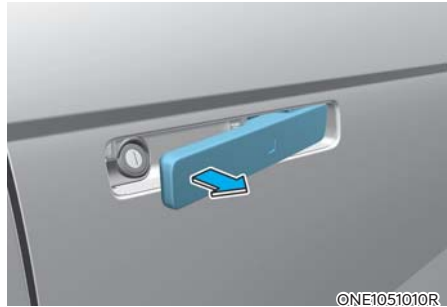
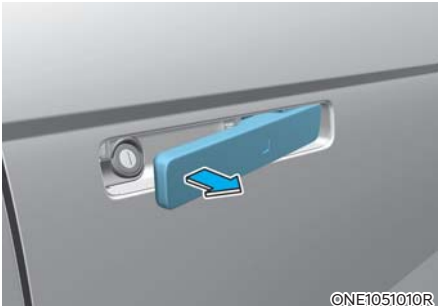
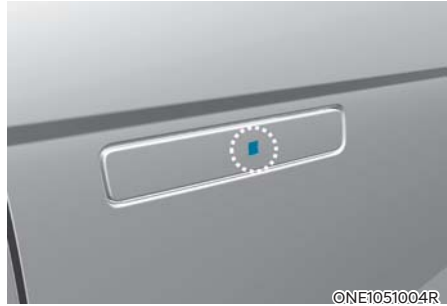
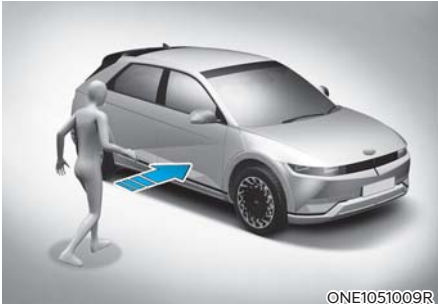
##### Approach unlock system

The outside door handle will slide out and the doors will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key.

The driver can activate/deactivate the "Approach unlock" system on the infotainment screen.

To activate Approach unlock system for only the driver's seat, select 'Settings → Vehicle → Door → Remote power door open → Unlock all doors' in the infotainment system screen.

To activate Approach unlock system, select 'Settings → Vehicle → Door → activate approach unlock' in the infotainment system. The outside door handle will slide out and the door will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key. If Approaching unlock system is deactivated, the door handle will not slide out even when the driver approaches to the vehicle with the smart key. To unlock doors when Approach unlock system is deactivated, touch the lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the handle.



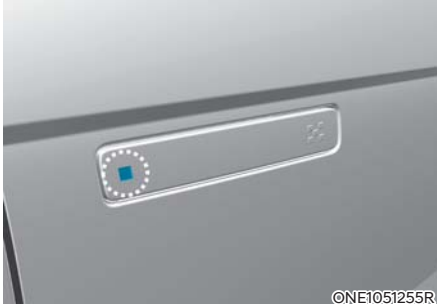
- When the “Approach unlock” is activated :
  - If you approach (within 1 m) the driver or front passenger’s door handle possessing the smart key, the outside door handles slide out and the doors are unlocked. In this case, Hazard Warning Flasher blinks twice and chime also sounds twice.
  - After first approach, the vehicle tries detecting the smart key every 5 seconds and if the key is not detected, the doors will lock automatically and the handles will slide in.
- When the “Approach unlock” is deactivated : The handle does not slide out even when you approach with the smart key in possession. The doors are unlocked if you press the outside handle as the handles slide out.
- The doors will lock automatically and the handles will slide in after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

### Information

**In emergency situations, such as battery is dead, the outside electric door handle can still be operated in a way that the outside manual door handle operate.**

## Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (Manual type)

### Smart key



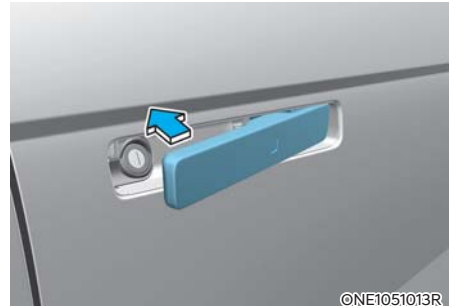
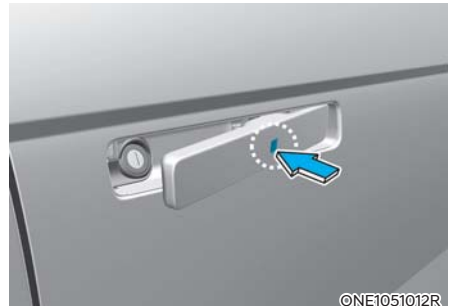
Push the button on the front outside door handle (the engraved part) whilst carrying the Smart Key with you, all doors will lock.

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime also sounds once.

Push the door to close.

## Operating door locks from outside the vehicle (Electric type) (if equipped)

### Smart key



When all doors are closed, touch the touch sensor on the front outside door handle (the engraved part) whilst carrying the Smart Key with you, outside door handle will return and doors will be locked.

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime also sounds once.

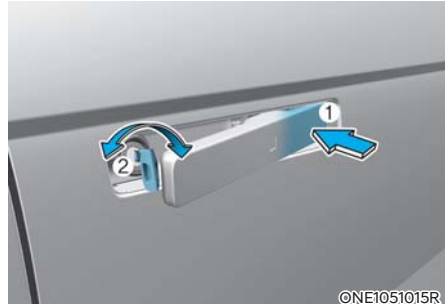
**NOTICE**

- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with the smart key, door lock button or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit. Also, the “Approach unlock” system may not operate. Try operation after a sufficient time in case the system does not operate due to multiple operations.
- “Approach unlock” system is not operated continuously. Retry after a certain period of time when all the doors are closed.

**i** Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- When washing the vehicle
  - Self car wash  
Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.  
To keep the door unlocked, push back the outside door handle by hand. This function prevents the door handle from being damaged, and the door handle pops out again when the unlock button is pressed.
  - Auto car wash  
Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.  
If the Smart Key is not in the vehicle, turn off the vehicle and stay the Smart Key away at least 2 m from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

**Mechanical key**



Press the front part (1) of the door handle to pull out the rear part of the door handle. Whilst keep pressing the front part of the door handle, insert the mechanical key to the lock.

To lock the door, turn the key toward the front (left side) of the vehicle. To unlock, turn the key toward the rear (right side) of the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

Do not apply excessive force on the door and door handle. It may damage the door and door handle.

The mechanical key only locks/unlocks the driver's door handle. For more detail, refer to ‘In case of an emergency’ in this chapter.

**i** Information

When the door handle or the keyhole freeze and do not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm (for example, hand temperature) the keyhole.

## Operating door lock/unlock from inside the vehicle

### With the door handle



#### Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

#### Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

## **i** Information



If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

### With the central door lock switch



#### Driver's door

The Driver's door armrest is equipped with a central door lock switch. The lock switch is indicated by a  symbol. The unlock switch is indicated by a  symbol.

When the lock switch (1) is pressed (door indicator light ON), all the vehicle doors will lock.

When the unlock switch (2) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will unlock.

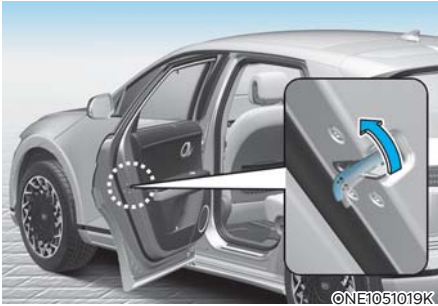
If any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the lock switch (1) is pressed.

## **NOTICE**

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the front door is opened, the central door lock button (1) cannot lock the doors.



### *In case of an emergency*



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key into the emergency door lock hole and turn the key to the lock position.
3. Close the door securely.

### **i** Information

**If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be able to open the tailgate until power is restored.**

### **!** WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door whilst the vehicle is moving.

### **!** WARNING

**Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unsupervised in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unsupervised children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.**

### **!** WARNING

**Always secure your vehicle.**

**Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.**

**To secure your vehicle, whilst depressing the brake, shift the gear to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and press the Start/ Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.**



### CAUTION

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.



### WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time whilst the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

### Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

### Automatic door lock and unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the infotainment system screen.

#### ***Auto LOCK Enable on speed***

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h.

#### ***Auto UNLOCK Vehicle off***

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

#### ***Additional unlock safety feature air bag deployment***

As an additional safety feature, all doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

### Child-protector rear door locks (if equipped)



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.



### WARNING

**If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.**

### Electronic child safety lock (if equipped)



When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

- The rear door window cannot be opened or closed whilst the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON).

**For more details, refer to “Windows” section in this chapter.**

- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Start/ Stop button is pressed to the OFF or ACC, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Start/Stop button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.

- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged whilst the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.
- If the airbag is activated whilst the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.

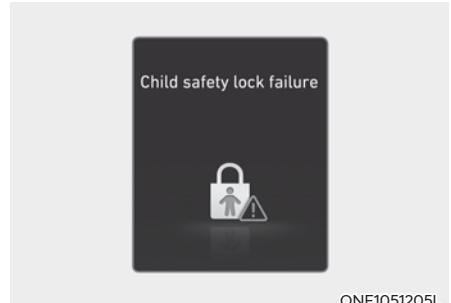


## WARNING

**If children accidentally opens the rear door whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.**

## NOTICE

### Child safety lock failure



ONE1051205L

**When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message will be displayed and an alarm will sound. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### ***Safe Exit Assist (if equipped with electronic child safety lock)***

Safe Exit Assist helps prevent the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button.

**For more details, refer to “Safe Exit Assist (SEA)” section in chapter 7.**

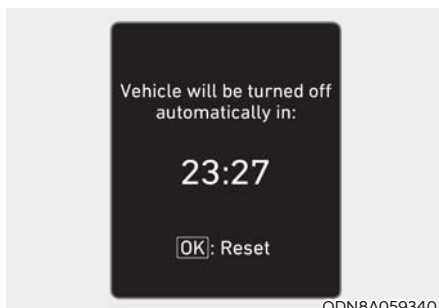
### Vehicle Auto-Shut Off Function

If you forget to turn off the vehicle that EV Drivable for a period of time, Vehicle Shuts Off automatically to prevent waste electric power.

#### Operating Conditions

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off timer activates when the following conditions are met

- Not Auto-Shut Off timer reset condition
  - Vehicle is not EV ready state (Only Ignition On) or the utility mode on
  - Gear Shift Other than P
  - Stepped on the brake pedal of the accelerator pedal
  - Fastened driver's seat belt and passenger's seat belt
  - Passenger's seat is occupied
  - The vehicle moves(vehicle speed is above 2 mph (3 km/h))
  - When Auto-Shut Off timer is left 10minutes, the user setting mode pops up in the instrument cluster. And you can check the time left. If you push the 'OK' button, Auto-Shut off timer is reset.



ODN8A059340

- Head unit is not updating
- Outside of vehicle charging connector engaged or outside V2L used
- If you want to deactivate auto-shut off function during inside V2L, use the Utility mode

### System Operation

If the system is satisfied operating conditions after 90 minutes, vehicle shut off automatically.

## THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The vehicle bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by touching the touch sensor or pressing the button on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the bonnet, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the bonnet, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

### **i** Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by directly pressing the Start/Stop button with the smart key.**
- **If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, but neither a door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors will relock and the system will rearm automatically.**

### **i** Information



OHI038181L

**Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:**

1. **WARNING**
2. **SECURITY SYSTEM**

## INTEGRATED MEMORY SYSTEM



Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD) : display mode, position, AR matching adjustment (if equipped)



### WARNING

**Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.**

**This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**



### Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, and head-up display height to the desired position.
3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' will appear on the infotainment screen.

## Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied' will appear on the infotainment screen.



### Information

- **In order to adjust the memory button (2) whilst adjusting the memory button (1), press the memory button (1) to pause the adjustment of (1), then press memory button (2).**
- **If you adjust the seat, rearview mirror, head-up display whilst recalling the stored positions, the manually adjusted settings will be applied.**

## Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

### ***Resetting integrated memory system***

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

### ***Whilst resetting integrated memory system***

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h.
- The driver's door is closed.



### **NOTICE**

- **Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.**
- **Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.**
- **After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.**

### **Seat easy access**

Seat easy access will move the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

- **Exiting the vehicle:**  
The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.
  - Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

- **Entering the vehicle:**  
The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC, ON or START position or whilst carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
  - Driver seat: Moves back to its original position.
- You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Driver seat  
Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat → Seating Easy Access → Driver Seat Easy Access → Normal/Extended/Off

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## MEMORY SEAT CONFIGURATIONS (IF EQUIPPED)

Memory seat configurations for the seats are provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple operation on the infotainment system.

### WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

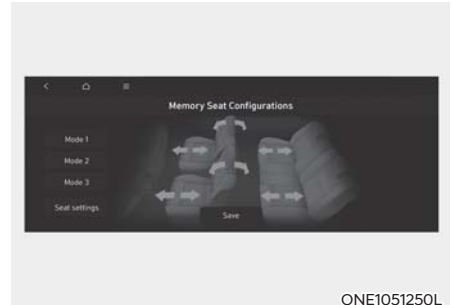
This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

### CAUTION

The function requires a large amount of electrical power. To prevent the battery from discharging, refrain from using it when the vehicle start switch is off.

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## Storing memory positions



You can save the position of each seat on the Infotainment system screen as below.

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Touch the Memory seat configuration icon in the infotainment home screen.
3. Adjust the each seat position with arrow icons to the desired position on the infotainment screen.
4. To save the each seat that desired position, touch the 'Save' icon.
5. Select the one of the mode on the infotainment screen. The mode that selected will be saved.

## Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Touch the desired memory mode icon (1,2 or 3) and touch 'Apply' icon on the infotainment screen.
3. The seats will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
4. To stop working whilst recalling the saved mode, touch 'Stop' icon on the infotainment screen.

## STEERING WHEEL


### Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



#### CAUTION

If Electric Power Steering does not operate normally, the  warning light and the message 'Check motor driven power steering' will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorised HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.



#### Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after pressing the Start/Stop button to the ON position.**  
**This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When an error is detected from EPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

## Tilt/Telescopic steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.



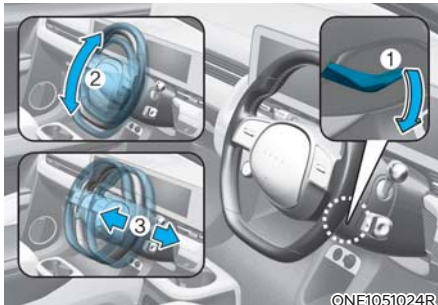
### WARNING

**NEVER** adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### NOTICE

Whilst adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

## Manual adjustment



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

## Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

## Horn



ONE1051025

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

### NOTICE

**Do not** strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. **Do not** press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

## Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

### ■ Infotainment system



ONE1031085L

Whilst the vehicle is running, touch Heating/Ventilation icon in the infotainment home screen.

### ■ Climate control panel



ONE1031081

Press WARMER in the front climate control panel



ONE1051216L

Whilst the vehicle is running, touch the heated steering wheel icon to warm the steering wheel.

- To warm the steering wheel, touch the heated steering wheel icon in the Heating/Ventilation seats.
- Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.

To use this function, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat → Heated/Ventilated Features → Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings → Heated steering wheel

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings function is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. The cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.**

## MIRRORS

### Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centred.



#### WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, luggage compartment, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.



#### WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.



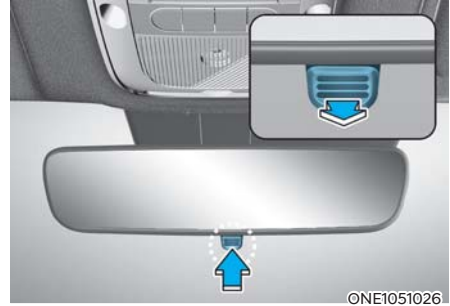
#### WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

#### NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

### Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

### **Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)**



[A] : Indicator

Some vehicles come equipped with an electrochromic mirror that helps control glare whilst driving at night or under low light driving conditions.

When the vehicle is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

### **Outside rearview mirrors**



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The left and right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the inside rear view mirror or look back directly to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

Make sure to adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before you begin driving.



### **WARNING**

**Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

**NOTICE**

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

**Adjusting the rearview mirrors**

Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

1. When the START/STOP button is in the ACC, ON or START position, press either the L (Left side) or R (Right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control switch (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

**NOTICE**

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not attempt to adjust the rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

**Folding the rearview mirrors****Folding button**

The rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

**Infotainment system setting**

- Enable on door unlock
  - If 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Welcome Mirror → Enable on Door Unlock' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen,
    - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
    - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the touch sensor or button on the outside door handle.



- Enable on driver approach  
If 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Convenience → Welcome Mirror → Enable on Driver Approach' is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen, the mirror will unfold when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

### **i** Information

For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h or faster.

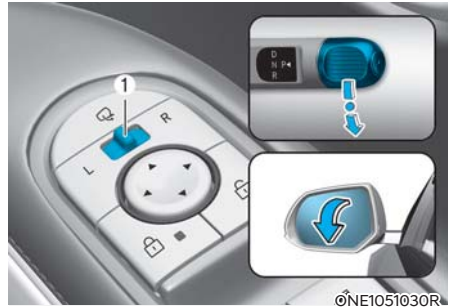
#### **NOTICE**

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the vehicle is not running.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

### Reverse parking aid (if equipped)



When the gear is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview lever(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The state of the outside rearview mirror lever (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

How it works

- Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) lever is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.
- Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Start/Stop button is pressed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror adjustment button is not selected.

### **Reverse parking aid user settings mode**

You may change the angle of the outside rearview mirror if it is difficult to see the rear view with the basic downward mirror angle provided when reversing.

When the vehicle is first delivered, the set downward angle of the left and right outside rearview mirror are different to ensure driver visibility.

1. Make sure the vehicle is stopped.
2. Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to R (Reverse). When L (Left) or R (Right) button is pressed, both outside rearview mirror angle will move downward to the basic set position.
3. Press either L or R button to select the outside rearview mirror you would like to adjust. Then press “▼, ▲, ◀, ▶” switch to adjust the outside rearview mirror to the desired angle.
4. After adjusting the angle to save the adjusted outside rearview mirror angle, shift the gear to another position other than R (Reverse), or change the L and R buttons to the neutral position (L and R buttons are not pressed).
5. Set the other outside rearview mirror following the above procedure 1 to 4.

### **Resetting reverse parking aid user settings mode**

To change the outside rearview mirror angle back to the basic angle, shift the gear to R (Reverse), and adjust the mirror angle higher than when the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) and D (Drive).

### **NOTICE**

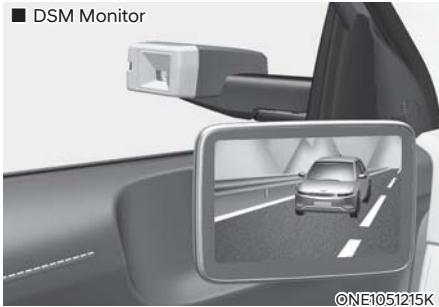
**When changing the angle of both outside rearview mirrors, it is recommended to change the angle one side at a time following the procedure 1 to 4.**

## DIGITAL SIDE MIRROR (DSM) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ DSM Camera



■ DSM Monitor



The digital side mirrors are a replacement for the outside rearview mirrors and help with changing lanes by displaying the rear view image on the monitors inside the vehicle.

### Information

- The DSM monitor brightness is linked to the instrument cluster's brightness.
- The DSM camera angle is linked to the integrated memory system (IMS).

### WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the DSM cameras whilst driving. It distracts you from driving and may cause an accident.

### CAUTION

- The digital side mirrors show the rear view as an image, so the view may differ from the actual view and you cannot see the field of view out of the set position. Be careful whilst driving.
- The display of the DSM monitor may seem blur due to strong light sources such as direct sunlight and may temporarily be obscured by light smear or vehicle headlights. Use the inside rearview mirror, etc. to see around the vehicle.
- In certain situations, an image error may occur, such as the DSM monitor being out of focus or displaying incorrect colours. This makes it difficult to clearly see moving objects and causes your eyes to feel tired due to watching the monitor for a long time.
- Always pay attention to the condition of your vehicle whilst driving. If you think there is an error in the vehicle, we recommend that you immediately park in a safe place and contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the DSM monitor display is not clear, the monitor lenses may be contaminated or foggy. Wipe the DSM camera lenses or activate the defroster to remove fog or foreign substances before driving. Be careful not to damage the lens whilst wiping, and be careful not to get burned by the operation of the defroster.

## Operating the digital side mirrors

### Turning on the DSM monitors





When you unlock the doors or start the vehicle remotely, the digital side mirrors will prepare for operation. When you open a door or unfold the DSM cameras, the DSM monitors will turn on.

### Turning off the DSM monitors

- When you stop the vehicle and lock the doors, or seven minutes after stopping the vehicle, the DSM monitors will automatically turn off and the DSM cameras will fold.
- If you fold the DSM cameras whilst the vehicle is on, the DSM monitors will display a black screen and notify you that the digital side mirrors are folded.
- The DSM monitors are automatically turned on or off based on various conditions, such as the vehicle and door status.

## DSM warnings and indicators

The warnings and indicators displayed on the DSM monitors are as follows.

	Explanation
	Driving assistance warning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)</li> <li>• Safe Exit Warning/Assist (SEW/SEA)</li> <li>• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)</li> </ul>
	DSM check indicator
	DSM monitor off indicator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displayed after seven minutes after the vehicle stops</li> <li>• Counts 10 seconds for screen off</li> </ul>
	Wide view mode switch indicator

### Displaying the guidelines

When you turn on the turn signal indicator to change lanes, the rearview screen and the lane change guidelines will be displayed on the DSM monitors.

- Red: 3 m away from the rear of the vehicle
- Orange: 12 m away from the rear of the vehicle

### Setting the feature

1. On the infotainment system, press 'Setup → Vehicle → Convenience → Digital Side Mirror'.
2. Select 'Lane change assistance guideline' to activate or deactivate the feature.

The infotainment system setup menu may change after updates. For detailed information, refer to the web manual of the infotainment system.

### Guideline display conditions

- The turn signal indicator is turned on.

### Guideline removal conditions

- The vehicle is turned off.
- The turn signal indicator is turned off.
- The hazard warning light is turned on.



### CAUTION

- **The lane change guidelines may differ from the actual situation depending on your vehicle and the road conditions.**
- **To change lanes, turn on the turn signal indicator in advance and secure enough space in the lane before entering.**

### Adjusting the DSM cameras



1. With Start/Stop button in the 'ACC', 'ON' or 'START' position, move the DSM camera selection lever (1) to select L (Left) or R (Right).
2. Use the DSM camera adjustment switch (2) to adjust the camera angle.

### NOTICE

**Do not adjust the DSM cameras manually. Adjusting the DSM cameras manually may damage the related parts.**

## Folding/Unfolding the DSM cameras

### DSM camera folding button



To fold or unfold the DSM cameras, press the DSM camera folding button.

### Enable on door unlock (infotainment system)

If you select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Convenience → Welcome Mirror → Enable on Door Unlock' on the infotainment system,

- The DSM cameras will fold when locking the doors.
  - By pressing the door lock button (🔒) on the smart key
  - By touching the door lock/unlock sensor on the front outside door handles (the engraved part)
- The DSM cameras will unfold when unlocking the doors.
  - By pressing the door unlock button (🔓) on the smart key
  - By touching the door lock/unlock sensor on the front outside door handles (the engraved part)

When 'Enable on Door Unlock' is selected, you can select 'Enable on Driver Approach'. If you select 'Enable on Driver Approach', the DSM cameras will unfold when you approach the vehicle with the smart key.

The infotainment system setup menu may change after updates. For detailed information, refer to the web manual of the infotainment system.

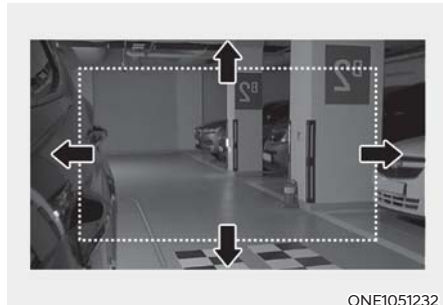
### **i** Information

**For your safety, the DSM cameras cannot be folded when driving at a speed of 15 km/h or faster.**

### NOTICE

- You can control the DSM cameras when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, but excessive control may discharge the vehicle's battery.
- Always use the DSM camera folding button to fold or unfold the DSM cameras. Folding or unfolding the cameras manually may damage the motor. Also, vibrations or noises may be emitted from the DSM cameras whilst driving, indicating that the gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, engage the gears by folding and unfolding the camera again using the folding button.
- When cleaning the DSM camera lenses or the DSM monitors, do not spray the cleaner directly. Instead, coat it on a soft towel or cloth. If you spray the cleaner directly on the lenses or monitors, the cleaner may get inside, causing a malfunction.
- Do not scrape ice off the surface of the DSM camera lenses. Doing so may damage the lenses.
- Do not use warm or hot water to remove snow or ice from the camera lenses. Doing so may cause cracks in the lenses.
- If the DSM camera is jammed with ice, do not adjust the camera by force. Use an approved de-icer spray, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

### Switching to wide view when backing up



ONE1051232

### **i** Information

- The guidelines displayed on the DSM monitors whilst backing up indicate the following points.
  - 0.3 m away from the side of the vehicle
  - 0.5 m and 1 m away from the rear of the vehicle
- The wide view will be deactivated when you shift to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and drive at a speed of 10 km/h or faster.
- The wide view appears only when the wide view switch feature is activated whilst backing up. In P (Park), N (Neutral), and D (Drive), the DSM monitors display the original view.

### Setting wide view operation



Use the DSM camera selection lever (1) to select L (Left) or R (Right).

- When you shift to R (Reverse), the DSM monitors will display wide view.
- If you put the DSM camera selection lever (1) in the centre, the DSM monitors will not display wide view.



### CAUTION

If there is an error in the digital side mirror, the DSM monitors will not display the rear view and a warning message informing you to check the DSM system will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, check the surroundings using the inside rearview mirror and immediately park your vehicle at a safe place, and contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Setting the DSM screen brightness

With the Start/Stop button in the ON position, on the infotainment system, select 'Setup → Display → Screen Brightness' to change the brightness.

- Automatic Brightness or Manual Brightness adjustment (if equipped with rain sensor)
- Screen Brightness (Day/Night) setting (if the rain sensor is not equipped)

The infotainment system setup menu may change after updates. For detailed information, refer to the web manual of the infotainment system.

### DSM camera defroster

To turn on the defroster manually, turn on the wiper or rear window defroster. The feature will be activated for a certain time.



## DIGITAL CENTRE MIRROR (DCM) (IF EQUIPPED)

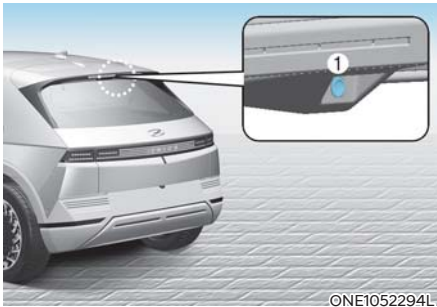
The Digital Centre Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Centre Mirror. The Digital Centre Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.



### WARNING

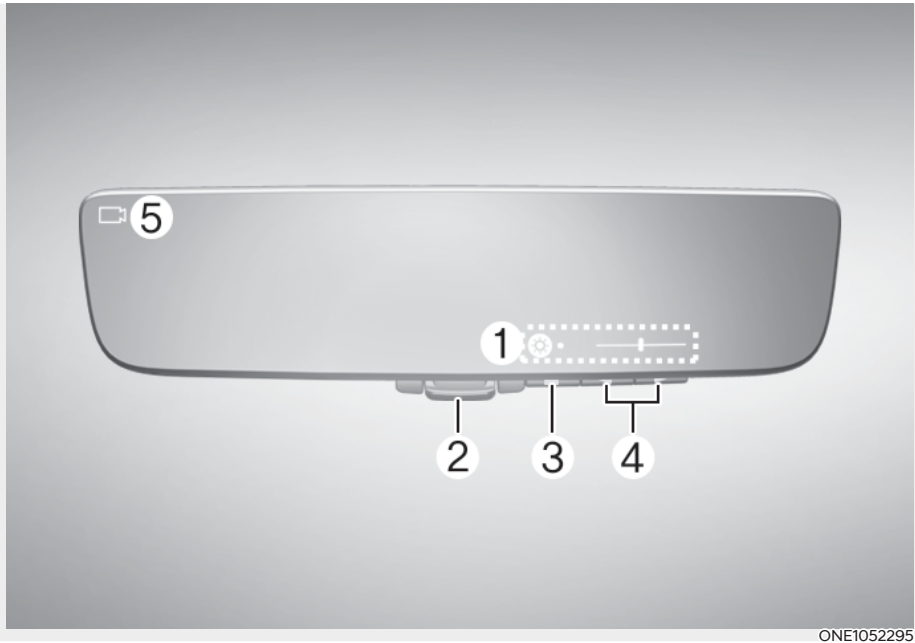
- **Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Centre Mirror could result in serious accident.**
  - **The Digital Centre Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Centre Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.**
  - **Do not operate the Digital Centre Mirror whilst driving. Doing so can not be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**
  - **Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Centre Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Digital Centre Mirror, stop using the system immediately. We recommend that you see an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for servicing.**
- **Be sure to adjust the Digital Centre Mirror before driving.**
  - **Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see the rear window properly.**
  - **Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.**
  - **As the range of the image display by the Digital Centre Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.**

- If the Digital Centre Mirror malfunction, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Digital Centre Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.



- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.

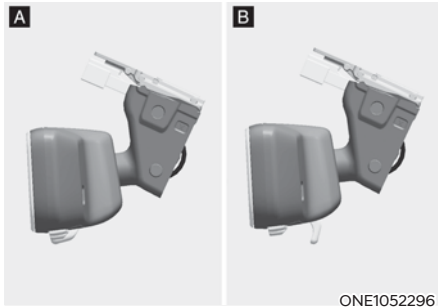
## System component



ONE1052295

1. Icon display area  
Displays icons, adjusting Brightness & Tilt
2. Lever  
Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.
3. Menu button  
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness & Tilt).
4. Select/adjust button  
Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.
5. Camera indicator  
Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

## How to change the mode



The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.

1. Pull the mode select lever all the way to switch to the Digital Centre Mirror mode (camera view mode).
  - \* Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, camera indicator (6) is shown.
2. Push the mode select lever all the way to switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode
  - \* Turns off the display of the Digital Centre Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

## Adjusting the mirror height

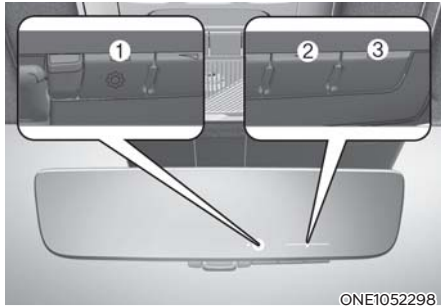


The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

## Display settings (Digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode.



ONE1052298

1. Press the menu button (a). You can adjust the brightness and the vertical angle of the display.

Icons display	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

2. Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3. Press the button (b) or button (c) to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

- \* If the brightness of the Digital Centre Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain.

Adjust the Digital Centre Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.



ONE1052299

**To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning**

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

### **Digital mirror mode operating condition**

The START/STOP button is in the ON position.

When the START/STOP button is changed from ON position to OFF or ACC position, the image will be disappeared.

### **When using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode**

- When the tailgate is open, the Digital Centre Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the tailgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade for the sunroof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colours of objects in the displayed image may differ their actual colour.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

### **When the system malfunctions**



If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.




### **CAUTION**

**To prevent the Digital Center Mirror from malfunctioning**

- **Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolour, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.**
- **Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.**
- **Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.**

- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- Operating the system at the ON position whilst the vehicle is not running would cause discharging of the battery.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Digital Centre Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Digital Centre Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operating the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Digital Centre Mirror itself to drop.
- Never rotate the body of Digital Centre Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Digital Centre Mirror. Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Digital Centre Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Centre Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

### Digital Centre Mirror error icon and solution

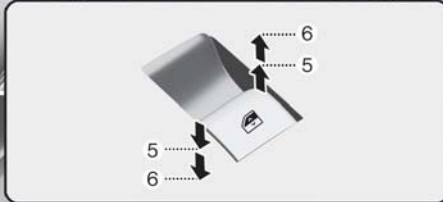
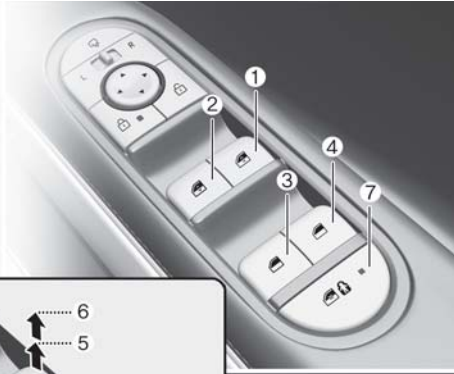
Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
<p>If the high temp icon is displayed on the display right side.</p> 	<p>The Digital Centre Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Centre Mirror will turn off.)</p>	<p>Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.</p>
<p>If the display icon (☐) has been switched to (☒) which is the display error icon.</p>	<p>The system may be malfunctioning.</p>	<p>Change to optical mirror mode and we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.</p>



## WINDOWS

□ Right Hand Drive

◦ Front



◦ Rear



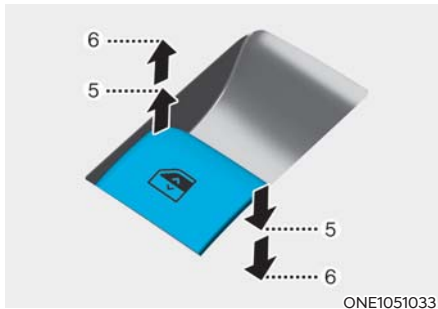
ONE1051032R

- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window
- (7) Power window lock switch

## Power windows

The Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 3 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows will not operate even within the 3 minute period.

### Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

### Auto up/down window

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

#### WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unsupervised children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window whilst driving to avoid serious injury.

### Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

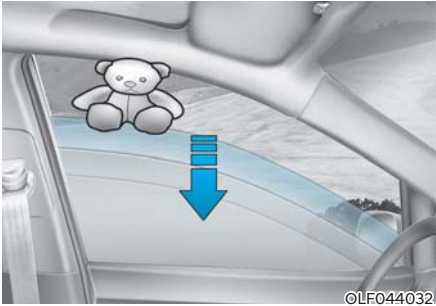
1. Press the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

#### WARNING

**The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

### Automatic reverse



If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm.

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

### **i** Information

**The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.**

### **!** WARNING

**Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**

**Objects less than 4 mm in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.**

### Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The rear passenger control will not be able to operate the rear passenger power window.
- Note that the front passenger control is still able to operate the front passenger window, and that the driver master control can still operate all the power windows.

## WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

## NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

### Remote window opening/closing function (if equipped)



You can still control the window movement with the vehicle turned off by pressing the Door Lock button (1) or the Door Unlock button (2).

- Press the door lock button for more than 3 seconds. The doors will lock and the windows will move up as long as you press the door lock button.
- Press the door unlock button for more than 3 seconds. The doors will unlock and the windows will move down as long as you press the door unlock button.

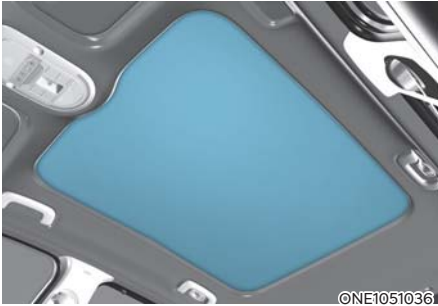
## Information

- The remote window opening/closing function will be operated only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window opening/closing function may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Make sure that all windows are closed.
- Please be aware that the doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open/closing function.

## WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing function.

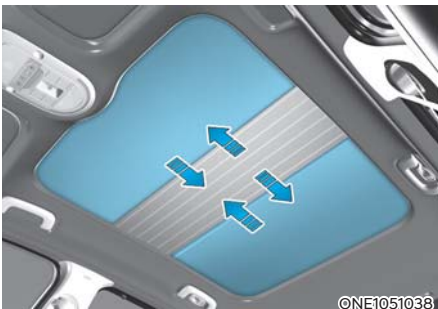
## VISION ROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a vision roof, you can slide open the power sunshade and an all-glass roof appears.

### **Power sunshade**

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the vision roof glass.



The power sunshade can only be operated when Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

- Push the switch rearward, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the vision roof switch forward, the power sunshade automatically closes.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the switch in any direction.

### **i** Information

- **The power sunshade can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the power sunshade cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.**
- **Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.**

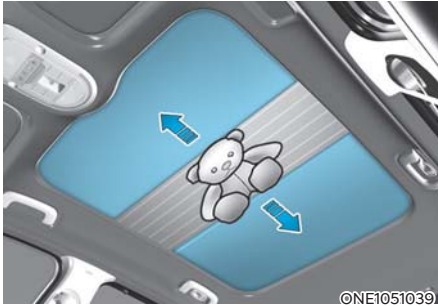
### **!** WARNING

- **Adjust the power sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unsupervised children could operate the power sunshade, which could result in injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

### **NOTICE**

**Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.**

### Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade and vision roof sash.

### WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the power sunshade. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

### **NOTICE**

Do not continue to push the switch after the power sunshade is fully opened or closed. Damage to the power sunshade motor could occur.

## Resetting the vision roof



In some circumstances resetting the power sunshade operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power sunshade may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the power sunshade fuse is replaced
- If the power sunshade one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Vision roof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle in the ready mode. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade is in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade is open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the switch forward until the power sunshade slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

### Information

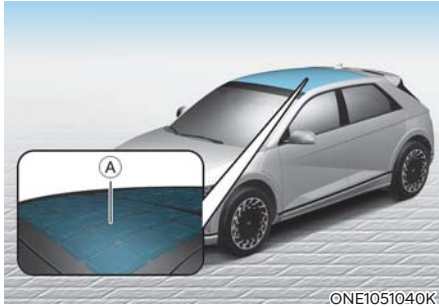
**If the power sunshade is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power sunshade fuse is blown, the power sunshade may not operate normally.**

## SOLAR ROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

Solar roof is a system that uses sunlight to charge the vehicle's 12-volt battery and high-voltage battery to increase driving distance and prevent battery discharge.

### Solar roof operation

#### How the solar roof works



[A] : Solar cell

Solar roof operates automatically when it gets exposed to the sun regardless of the vehicle's start-up. If the vehicle turns off whilst the solar roof is operating, it will stop and re-operate after 5 minutes.

#### **Solar roof battery charging amount**

The solar roof charges the 12-volt battery and high-voltage battery by generating electricity with the sunlight. The amount of electricity produced by the solar roof varies depending on sunlight intensity and temperature. Solar roof produces more electricity when the sunlight is stronger, and the temperature is lower.

#### **i Information**

- **The solar roof generates more electricity with stronger sunlight, but the actual intensity of sunlight may differ from the intensity a person feels.**
- **The solar cells installed in the solar roof have higher generating efficiency in lower temperature. Therefore, the solar cells can produce more electricity whilst driving due to the wind cooling the solar cells than when the vehicle is parked.**



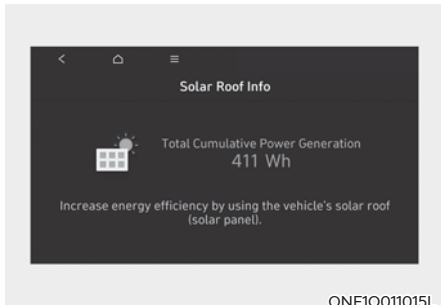
**Checking solar roof operation**

The solar roof operation status can be checked in the infotainment system.



ONE1Q011014L

Solar roof operation status is displayed in three stages according to the output of the solar cell.



ONE1Q011015L

Select 'Solar Roof Info' from the infotainment system menu to check the solar roof's 'Total Cumulative Power Generation'.

**Solar roof generating level**

The amount of electricity generated from the solar roof varies according to the amount of sunlight the solar roof is exposed to.

Generation level	Environmental condition
Low	A cloudy and sun-deprived day
	Morning and night when sunlight is weak
Inoperable	Dark outdoors due to a cloudy day
	Night-time without sunlight

Generation amount level	Operation condition
Slight decrease in electricity generated	Solar roof is contaminated with dust
Decrease in electricity generated	Solar roof is partially covered by a shadow from trees, traffic lights, buildings etc.
	Solar roof temperature rises excessively
Inoperable	Vehicle is parked indoors or located in a tunnel
	Solar roof is cover with snow
	Solar roof is hidden by a directly approaching object

## WARNING

High voltage electricity may flow in the inner wire or controller when the vehicle is exposed to sunlight even though the vehicle is turned off. Check whether the solar roof operation lamp installed on the upper part of the instrument panel is off before touching the inner wire or controller.

### Solar roof malfunction



When the solar roof controller is not working properly, the 'Check solar charging system' warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend to take your vehicle to an authorised HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

## **NOTICE**

- Do not place heavy objects or apply impact on the solar roof. The solar roof may not work properly.
- If roof bars are installed, the shadow of the roof bars may prevent the solar roof from working properly and reduce the life of related parts.

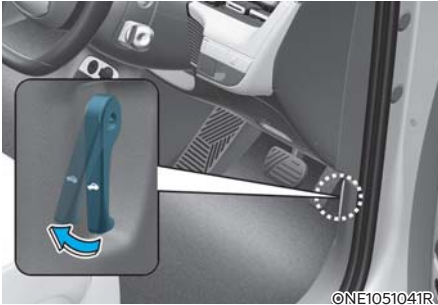
## Information

The colour and the distance between solar cells may vary due to the characteristics of the solar cell.

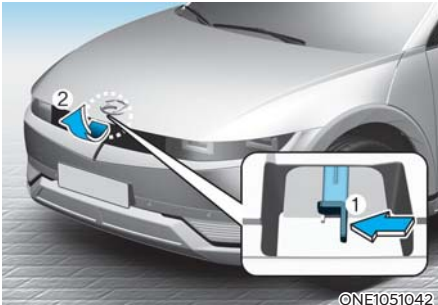
## EXTERIOR FEATURES

### Bonnet

#### Opening the bonnet



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push to the left the secondary latch (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).

#### Closing the bonnet

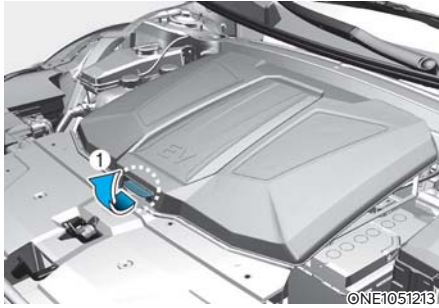
1. Before closing the bonnet, check in and around the motor compartment to ensure the following:
  - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the motor room area or bonnet opening area
  - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the motor compartment
  - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Lower the bonnet halfway (lifted approximately 30 cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the bonnet is secure. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

#### WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended bonnet movements.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

## Front boot

### Opening the front boot



- Open the bonnet
- Lift up the front boot cover whilst depressing the front boot lever (1).

### Closing the front boot

Push down the front boot cover to the right position.



### Information

Available front boot weight

- 2WD : 25kg (55lbs)
- 4WD : 10kg (25lbs)

Available front boot weight depends on the specifications.



### WARNING

- **NEVER** make an attempt to get inside the front boot. It will cause a fatal injury.
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the bonnet opening. The bonnet will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of the damage caused by the unintended bonnet movements.

- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



### CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front boot. The overweighted front boot can be severely damaged.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front boot.
- **ALWAYS** keep the front boot cover closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items can be damaged.
- Do not spray water in the front boot. Vehicle driving system may get damaged since the front boot is located at the centre of motor compartment.
- Be careful when you store any liquid in the front boot. If liquid leak outside the front boot, it will cause a damage to the electric devices in the motor compartment.
- Do not press the front boot cover or place the objects on the front boot cover. It may be deformed or damaged.
- When closing the front boot cover, be careful not to touch objects inside the boot. Loaded objects or the front boot may be deformed or damaged and the front boot cover may be opened during driving due to poor closing, resulting in joints and damage.

### NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

## POWER TAILGATE (IF DEQUIPPED)

### Power tailgate operating conditions

The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle running. However, the power tailgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the vehicle is off. Also, the tailgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h.

For safety, before attempting to open or close the tailgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

### WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unsupervised in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.



- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.

### NOTICE

- Do not close or open the tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power tailgate with the vehicle running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.



- Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

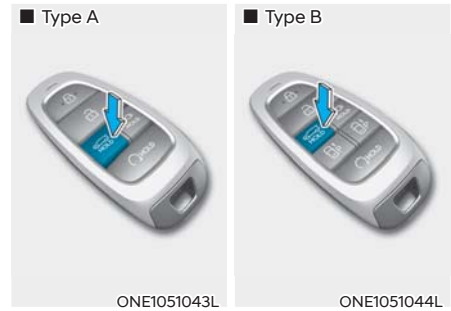
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
- One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre
- Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

### **i** Information

- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

### Operating the power tailgate

#### Power tailgate open/close button (Smart key, Instrument panel)



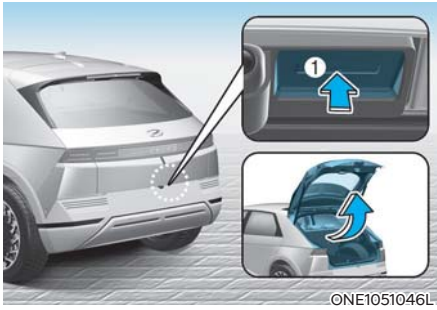
When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The power tailgate opens with a warning sound.

Whilst the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop tailgate operation.

When the power tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button whilst the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 10 m) from the vehicle, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

**Power tailgate open/close button  
(Outside the power tailgate)**



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button (1) to open the tailgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button (1) with the smart key in your possession.

If the tailgate is unlocked, the tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button (1) is pressed without carrying the smart key.

**Power tailgate open/close button  
(Outside the power tailgate)**



When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button (1) to open the tailgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button (1) with the smart key in your possession.

If the tailgate is unlocked, the tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button (1) is pressed without carrying the smart key.

### **Automatic reverse**

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate will stop or will fully open. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.

The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.



### **WARNING**

**Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.**



### **Information**

**The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.**

### **Setting the power tailgate**

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

#### **Power tailgate opening speed**

To adjust the power tailgate speed, select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Door/Tailgate → Power Tailgate Opening Speed → Fast/Slow' in the infotainment system. (Default setting is 'Fast'.)

#### **Power tailgate opening height**

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Door/Tailgate → Power Tailgate Opening Height → Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting' in the infotainment system.

The infotainment system may change after updates. For detailed information on system settings, see the infotainment system web manual.

#### **User height setting**

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.

If 'User Height Setting' is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.



## **i** Information

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected, the tailgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

## Resetting the power tailgate

In some circumstances resetting the power tailgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is recharged
- When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement



1. With the vehicle off or running, put the gear in P (Park).
2. Press the power tailgate open/close inner button simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the tailgate manually.
4. Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The power tailgate will open with a chime sound.

Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

## **i** Information

**If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

## Emergency tailgate safety release



To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3. Push the tailgate to open.



### WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

## Smart tailgate (if equipped)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart tailgate system.

### Using smart tailgate

The hands-free smart tailgate system can be opened automatically when the following conditions are met:

- The smart tailgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
- The smart tailgate is activated and ready 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart tailgate will open when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.
- When disconnecting the charging connector, the smart tailgate is activated.

### Information

The smart tailgate will NOT operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Mirror).
- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is on charge.

### 1. Settings

To use smart tailgate, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Door/Tailgate → Smart Tailgate

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### 2. Detect and Alert

The smart tailgate detecting area extends approximately 50-100 cm behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound to alert you that the smart tailgate will open.

### Information

**Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, move away from the area behind the vehicle with the smart key. The tailgate will remain closed.**

### 3. Automatic opening

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart tailgate will open.

## Deactivating smart tailgate



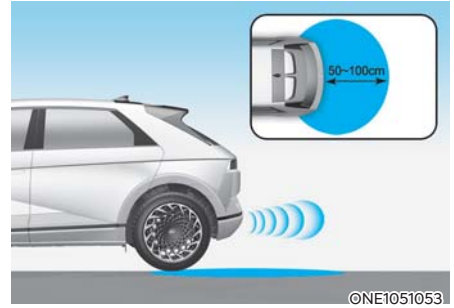
1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open/close

If you press any button on the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart tailgate will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate for emergency situations.

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the smart tailgate will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- The smart tailgate will still be activated if you press the door lock button (1) or tailgate open/close button (3) on the smart key as long as the smart tailgate is not already in the Detect and Alert stage.
- In case you have deactivated the smart tailgate by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart tailgate can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

## Detecting area

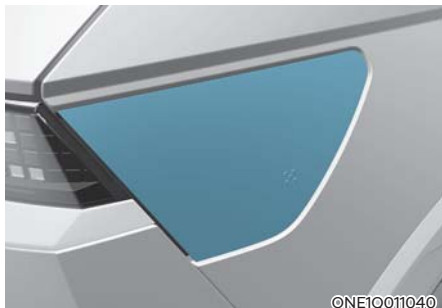


- The smart tailgate detecting area extends approximately 50-100 cm behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you that the tailgate will open.
- The alert stops once the smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.

## **i** Information

- **Smart tailgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**
- **Smart tailgate detecting area may change when:**
  - **The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.**
  - **One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.**

## ELECTRIC CHARGING DOOR



The driver can open and close the charging door with the following methods:

- When the shift gear is in P (Park), push the charging door to open/close
- Push the Close button located inner part of the charging door
- Press the charging door button in the smart key
- Use the Voice Recognition

### NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. If necessary, use hand temperature to melt down the ice or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt. Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorised tools to open the charging door.
- After closing the charging door, push the door again to ensure that the charging door is completely closed.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closed the charging door, be sure to check the warning light is off.

- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet by the charging inlet cover properly. If the charging inlet cover is closed improperly, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- Do not pry on the charging door whilst the charging door is opening. The charging door may stop moving. Also, the electrical mechanism of the charging door and its related parts can be severely damaged.
- Whilst washing the vehicle, do not spray a high pressure water to the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.



### CAUTION

- The charging door opens upwards. Check the surrounding whilst the charging door is open or close. Be aware of your head or limbs from being hit or stuck to the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge to prevent damaging the charging door and causing other accidents.



### Information

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - The charging connector is disconnected
  - The door is opened and the charging connector is not connected for a certain period of time
  - The gear is not in P (Park)
- After replacing battery (12 volt), open and close the charging door once to check that the charging door automatic opening mechanism is functioning properly.

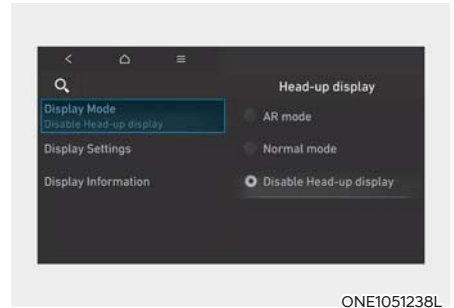
For more details, refer to “Charging Electric Vehicle” section in chapter 1.

## AUGMENTED REALITY HUD (IF EQUIPPED)



The Head-Up Display is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen whilst still keeping your eyes safely on the road ahead whilst driving.

### Head-up display settings



- Head-up display can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select either Augmented Reality (AR) mode or Standard mode from:
  - Setup → Vehicle Settings → Head-Up Display → Display mode → Augmented reality mode / Standard mode
- After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of 'Display control', 'AR Matching Adjustment' (When AR mode is selected) and 'Content selection' of the Head-up display.

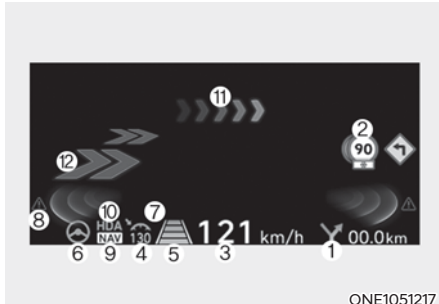
### **i** Information

**AR mode is the basic setting for Head-up display.**

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Head-up display information

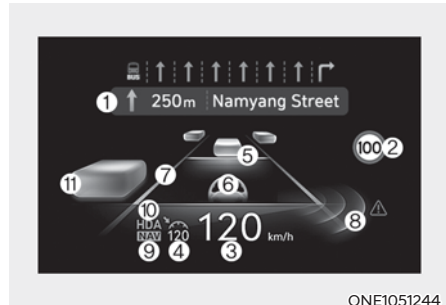
### AR mode display information



1. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation information
2. Traffic signs or speed limit information
3. Speedometer information
4. SCC set speed information
5. SCC vehicle distance information
6. Lane Following Assist information
7. Lane Safety information
8. Blind-Spot Safety information
9. Highway Auto Speed Change information
10. Highway Driving Assist information
11. Turn by turn (TBT) navigation information (AR)
12. Lane Safety Information (AR)

13. Front Vehicle indicator (AR) (if Highway Lane Change Assist function equipped)
14. Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (AR)
15. Highway Lane Change Assist information (AR)

### Standard mode display information



1. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation information
2. Traffic information
3. Speedometer information
4. SCC set speed information
5. SCC vehicle distance information
6. Lane Following Assist information
7. Lane Safety information
8. Blind-Spot Safety information
9. Highway Auto Speed Change information
10. Highway Driving Assist information
11. Surrounding vehicle information

### **i** Information

**Standard Head-up display information may not be consistent based on the different system settings menu.**

## Precautions whilst using the Head-up display

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the Head-Up Display in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the head-up display cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

When it is difficult to read the Head-up display information, adjust the image position, brightness level or AR matching information from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

- The AR mode display information may be difficult to recognise when the vehicle is driven under severe weather condition, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, low visibility, etc.
- Since the information displayed on the head-up display partially overlaps with the road ahead, you may feel fatigue and discomfort while driving. If you feel tired or uncomfortable, adjust the image, and if the symptoms persist, turn off the head-up display before driving.
- When the direct flash light or sunlight hits the front windscreen, a warning message will appear. If the temperature of the front windscreen keep rises, Head-up display will be deactivated temporarily to protect Head-up display from the high temperature. When the temperature drops, Head-up display will be reactivated.

- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windscreen glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windscreen glass.
- When replacing the front windscreen glass, replace it with a windscreen glass designed for Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windscreen glass.



### WARNING

- **The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the Head-Up Display are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.**
- **The driving route guidance display in the augmented reality mode is an auxiliary function. Be sure to check the navigation screen together.**
- **ALWAYS pay attention on the road whilst driving when the Head-Up Display is on.**



### Information

Head-Up Display includes GPL, LGPL, MPL and other open source licence softwares. All licence notices including related source code are provided at <http://www.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do>.

If the driver requests on-board software open source code via [MOBIS\\_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr](mailto:MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr) within 3 years after buying this product, a CD-ROM or other storage device will be sent with the minimum cost covering storage device cost and delivery cost.



## LIGHTING

### Exterior lights

#### Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



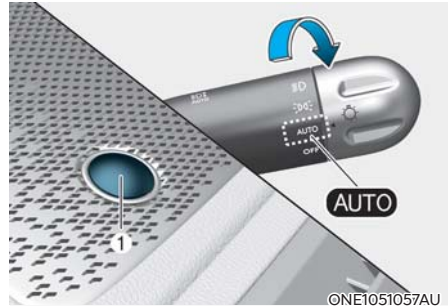
1. OFF position
2. AUTO headlamp position
3. Parking lamp position
4. Headlamp position

#### Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when :

- The headlamps are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.



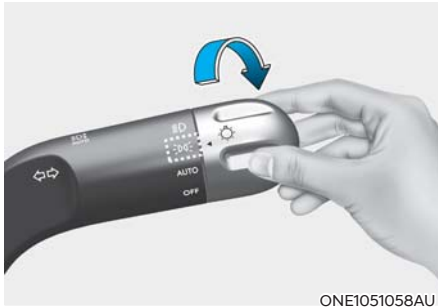
#### AUTO headlamp position

The parking lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) at the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Even with the AUTO headlamp feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlamps when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

**NOTICE**

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located at the upper end of the windscreen glass.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO headlamp system may not work properly.

**Parking lamp position (⇨⇩)**

The parking lamp, licence plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

**Headlamp position (≡D)**

The headlamp, parking lamp, licence plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

**i Information**

The Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

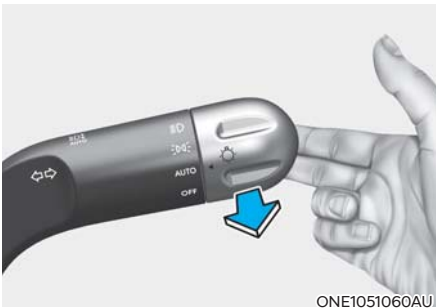
### High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

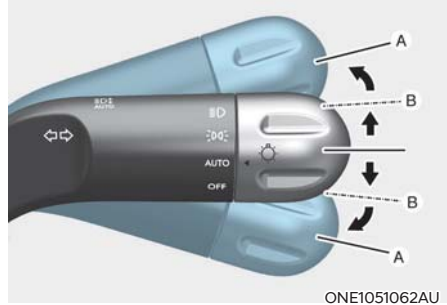
The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.



To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

### Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a right turn or up for a left turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

#### One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Lights → One Touch Turn Signal (or One-touch indicator) → 3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes/Off' in the infotainment system screen.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### **Battery saver function**

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

### **Headlamp delay function**

If the Start/Stop button is in the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlamp switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlamp delay function by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Lights → Headlight Delay (or Headlight time-out)' in the infotainment system screen.

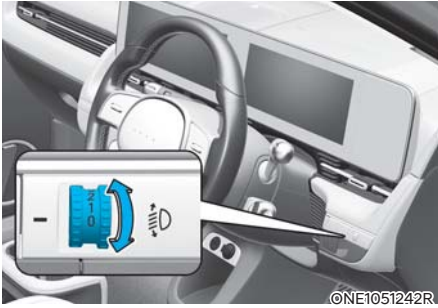
**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### **NOTICE**

**If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.**

**This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.**

### Headlamp levelling device



#### Manual type

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage compartment, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

### WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

### Interior lights

### WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

### NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

### Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

## Front lamps



### Front map lamp (☞ ☞):

Touch either icons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

### Door lamp (☞):

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the Start/Stop button in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps will stay on for about 5 minutes.

### Room lamp (☞)

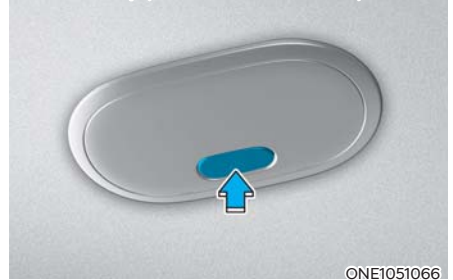
Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

### Mood lamp (☞) (if equipped)

Press the button to turn On the mood lamp. Press again to turn the lamp off.

## Rear lamps

### ■ Room lamp (without vision/solar roof)

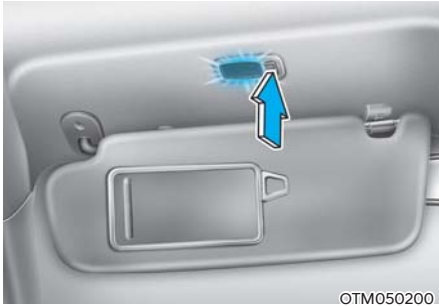


### ■ Personal lamp (with vision/solar roof)





- ☞ (Room lamp) :  
Press the button to turn the lamp on or off.
- ☞ (Personal lamp) :  
Press the button to turn the lamp on or off.

### Vanity mirror lamp



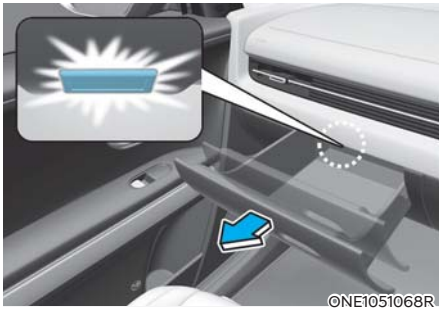
Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

-  :  
The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
-  :  
The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

### NOTICE

**Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.**

### Glove box lamp



The glove box lamp turns on for about 20 minutes when the glove box is opened.

### Door mood lamp (if equipped)



- Door mood lamp  
To set the brightness and the colour of the door mood lamp, select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Lights → Interior mood lamp'
- When driving at night or under low light driving conditions, the sensors detect the light level around the vehicle and automatically adjust the brightness of the mood lamp.  
To set the automatic brightness adjustment turn On/Off, select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Lights → Interior Mood Lamp → Brightness control'
- There are different colours for different drive modes.  
To set the colours for the different drive modes, select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Lights → Interior Mood Lamp → Colours for the drive modes'
- The colour of the mood lamp turns red when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit in the speed control section.  
To set the colour change function, select 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Lights → Interior Mood Lamp → Speed limit warning'

### ***Luggage compartment lamp***



The lamp turns on when the tailgate is opened.


### ***Headlamp and parking lamp***

When the light switch is ON, and all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the headlamp and parking lamp will turn on for approximately 15 seconds if the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

Select 'Setup → Lights → Headlight Delay' from the Settings menu to turn on this function.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

### ***Interior lamp***

When the interior lamp switch is in the  position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When you touch the touch sensor on the door handle whilst carrying the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key the lamps will turn off immediately.

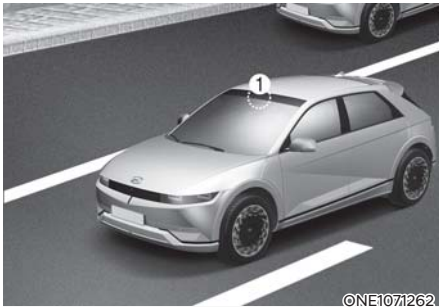


## HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



High Beam Assist will automatically adjust the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : front view camera

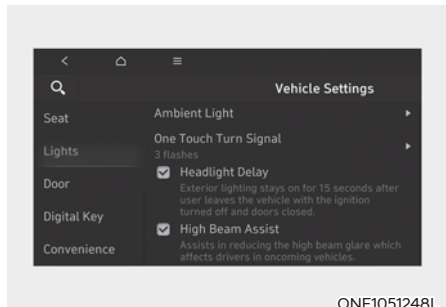
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

### High Beam Assist settings Setting features



With the Start/Stop button in the ON position, select ‘Lights → High Beam Assist (or HBA (High Beam Assist))’ from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.



### WARNING

**For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**

## High Beam Assist operation

### Display and control

- After selecting 'High Beam Assist' in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster and High Beam Assist will be enabled.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h. When vehicle speed is below 25 km/h, high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam (HBA) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, High Beam Assist operates as follow:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.

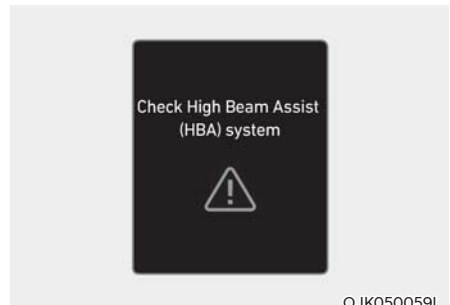
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

### **i** Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

## High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

### High Beam Assist malfunction



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the 'Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system' warning message will appear and a warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Limitations of High Beam Assist**

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of an oncoming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected due to obstacles in the air such as exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, or water spray or blizzard on the road, or fogging in the lamp, etc.

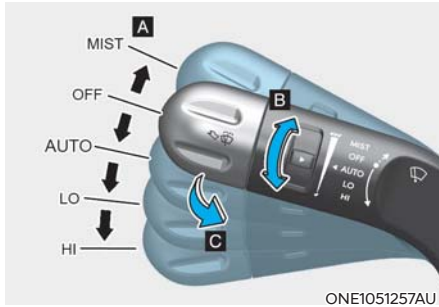
### **Information**

For more details on the limitations of the Front View Camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

### **WARNING**

- **At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. High Beam Assist is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.**
- **When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.**

## WIPERS AND WASHERS



### A. Wiper speed control

- MIST / 1x – Single wipe
- OFF / O – Off
- AUTO – Auto control wipe
- LO / 1 – Low wiper speed
- HI / 2 – High wiper speed

### B. Intermittent wipe time adjustment/ Auto control wipe time adjustment\*

### C. Wash with brief wipes

## Front windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

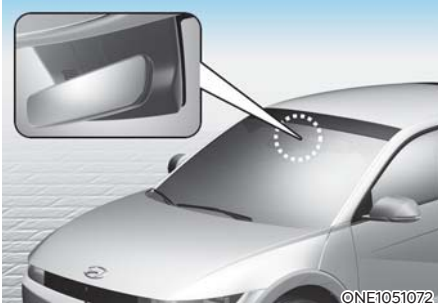
- MIST :** For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward (or downward) and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
- OFF :** Wiper is not in operation.
- AUTO :** The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- LO :** The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- HI :** The wiper runs at a higher speed.

## **i** Information

**If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.**

**If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.**

### AUTO (Automatic) control



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval.

The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

### WARNING

To avoid personal injury from the windscreen wipers, when the vehicle is running and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

### **NOTICE**

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass. Damage to system components could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Because of using a photo sensor, temporary malfunction could occur according to sudden ambient light change made by stone and dust whilst driving.

## Front windscreen washers



In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

### ***Recirculating air when washer fluid is used***

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode whilst the function is operating, the function will resume after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

**For more details, refer to “Climate Control Additional Features” section in this chapter.**

### **WARNING**

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windscreen using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

### **NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

### ■ Climate control panel



### ■ Infotainment System (Climate)



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONE1051100R/ONE1051115AU

1. Driver's temperature control
2. Passenger's temperature control
3. Display the air flow direction
4. View climate infotainment screen
5. AUTO (automatic control)
6. Mode selection button
7. Fan speed up
8. Fan speed down / OFF
9. Front windscreen defroster
10. Rear windscreen defroster
11. Air intake control
12. Driver only mode
13. A/C (air conditioning) ON/OFF
14. Heating ON/OFF
15. SYNC
16. Ambient temperature display
17. Seat warmer/air ventilation infotainment screen

### **i** Information

Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any finger prints off the touch screen.

## Climate

### ■ Infotainment System



ONE1051249L

To view the climate information screen, select Climate in the main infotainment screen when the vehicle is ON.

### ■ Climate control panel

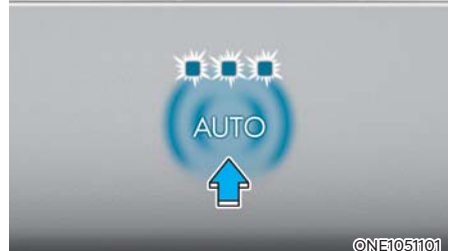


©NE1051111

Touch CLIMATE icon to view the climate information in the infotainment screen.

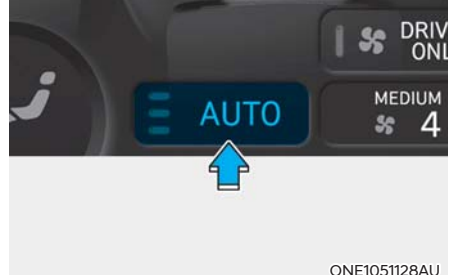
## Automatic temperature control mode

### ■ Type A






©NE1051101

### □ Type B



ONE1051128AU



Level	AUTO Indicator	Climate Information	Blower speed level
3		HIGH	1~8
			
2		MEDIUM	1~6
			
1		LOW	1~4
			

1. Press AUTO icon or touch the AUTO icon in the infotainment screen to select the blower speed (level1~3)
2. Adjust the temperature with the temperature control icon.

The blower speed level only can be changed manually.

The following systems can be respectively adjusted whilst the AUTO climate control is On. When those systems are adjusted, AUTO indicator lights will turn off.

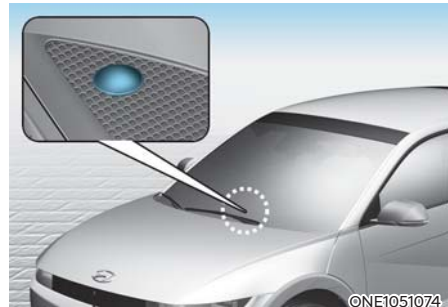
- Blower speed level
- A/C (Air condition)
- Mode selection
- Front windscreen defroster (When defroster is turned off, AUTO indicator light will illuminate)

For your convenience and to improve the efficiency of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (72°F).

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

Select 'Setup → General Settings → Unit → Temperature Unit → °C/°F' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

**i Information**





**Never place anything near the ambient light/solar sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.**

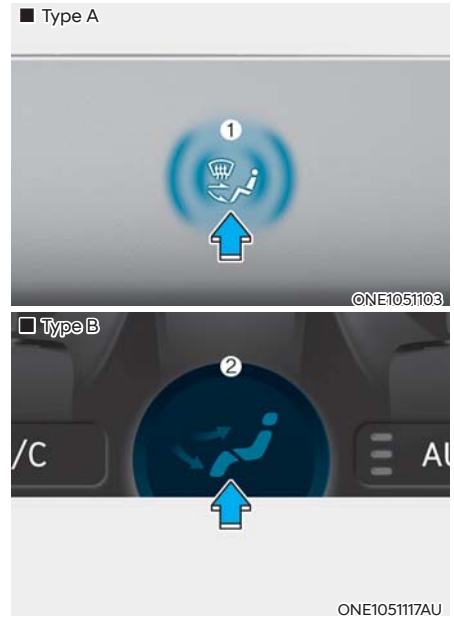
## Manual temperature control mode

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by selecting functions other than AUTO. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of the functions selected.

When selecting any other functions except AUTO whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

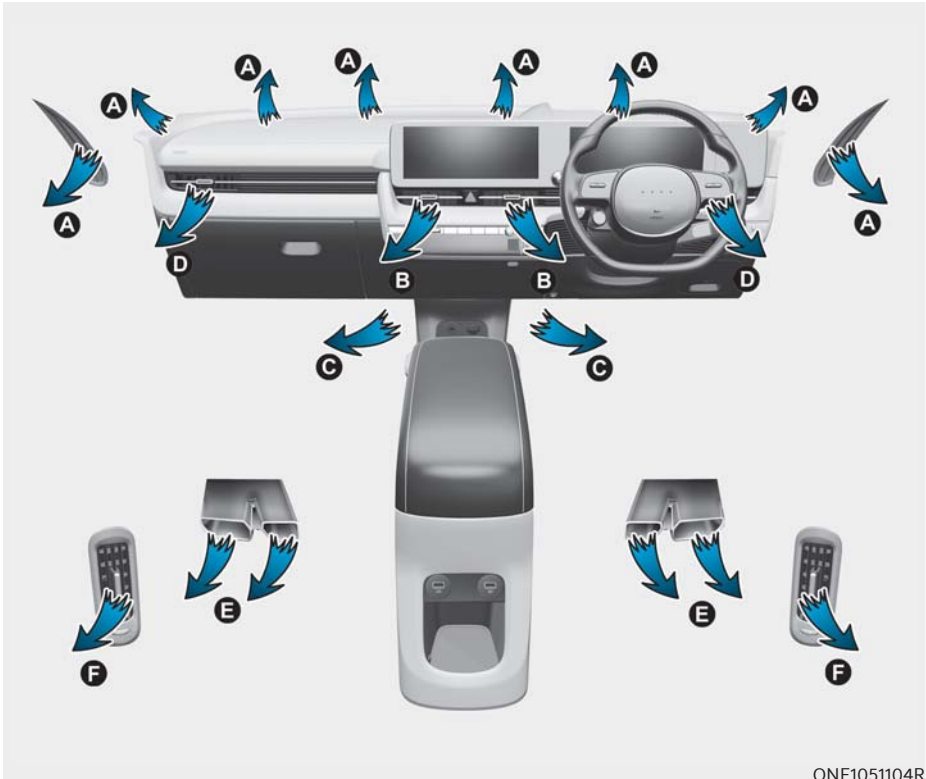
1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.  
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:
  - Heating: 
  - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh or Recirculation mode.
5. Set the blower speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Select AUTO to revert back to full automatic control of the system.

## Mode selection



## Air flow direction

Touch the air flow direction icon (1) or (2) in the infotainment screen to select the desired air flow direction. The selected air flow direction will be displayed on the infotainment screen.



ONE1051104R

**Air flow direction**

The mode selection Icon or button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

**Face-Level (B, D, F)**

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

**Bi-Level (B, D, C, E, F)**

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

**All Level (A, B, C, D, E, F)**

Air flow is directed toward the face, the floor and the windscreen.

**Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.

**Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

**Defroster-Level (A, D)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

### **Front windscreen defroster**



#### **Defrost-level (A, D)**

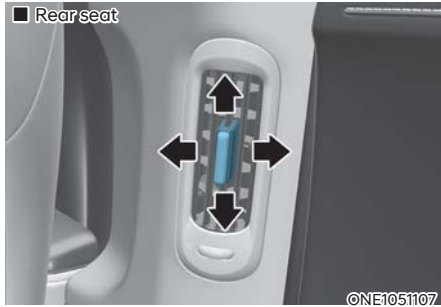
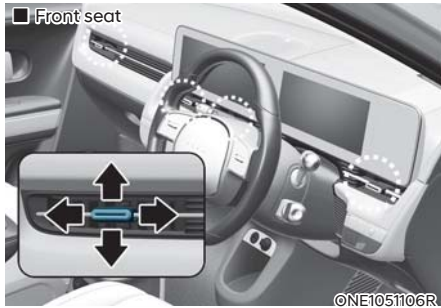
Press the icon, and the indicator light will illuminate and the windscreen defroster indicator will appear on the climate control panel.

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

When Defogging logic is enabled, Fresh mode is selected and air conditioning is selected according to outside temperature.

If the icon is pressed again, the indicator light will turn off and the previous settings will be selected.

### Instrument panel vents



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever.

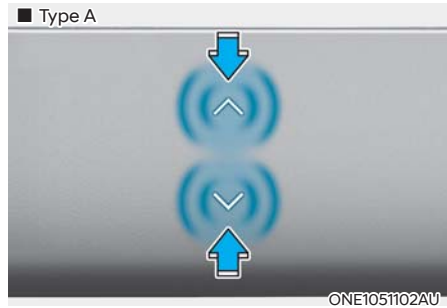
#### Front seat

- Move the lever away horizontally from the seat to close until the levers click and lock. Slightly move the lever toward the seating position to unlock and open.

#### Rear seat

- Move the lever downward to close the air flow. Move the lever upward to open. the air flow.

### Temperature control



Touch the  $\wedge$  or  $\vee$  icon to select the temperature.

The temperature can be increased or decreased by increments of 0.5°C (1°F) for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously to quickly cool the interior of the vehicle initially. After interior temperature has been cooled down sufficiently, select AUTO and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

**SYNC****Adjusting the temperature and air flow direction equally**

Press SYNC (indicator light ON), the passenger's temperature and air flow direction will be adjusted same as the driver's control.

**Adjusting the temperature and air flow direction individually**

Press SYNC (indicator light OFF), all seats temperature and air flow direction will be adjusted individually.

**Air intake control**

Air intake control is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

**Recirculation mode**

When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

**Fresh mode**

When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

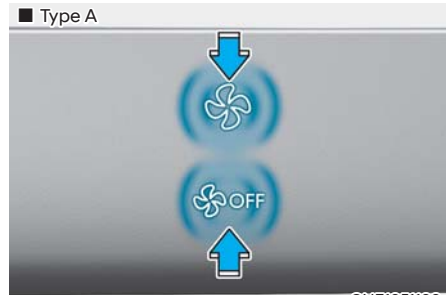
**i** Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed. Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the air conditioning ON can cause fogging of the windscreen. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

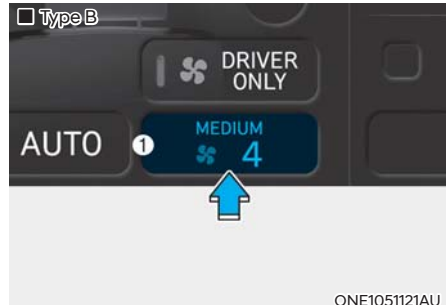
**⚠** WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windscreen and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

**Blower speed control**



ONE1051109



ONE1051121AU

The blower speed can be set to the desired speed by adjusting the fan icon in the climate control panel.

More air is delivered with higher blower speeds.

Pressing the OFF icon or button turns off the fan.

You can check the blower speed and auto air circulation mode in the climate information screen icon (1) in the infotainment system.

## **i** Information

To help improve microphone voice input sound, blower speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

### **NOTICE**

Operating the fan when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the vehicle is running.

### **Driver only**



If you touch the DRIVER ONLY icon (DRIVER ONLY) and the indicator light illuminates in the infotainment climate control screen, cold air mostly blows in the driver's seat. However, some of the cold air may come out of other seating position ducts to keep indoor air pleasant.

If you use the icon with no passenger in the front passenger seat, energy consumption will be reduced.

DRIVER ONLY icon will be turned off under the following conditions:

- 1) Defrost on
- 2) DRIVER ONLY button re-touch

### **Air conditioning**



Touch the CLIMATE icon in the climate control panel. The climate information screen will appear on the infotainment screen. Touch the A/C icon in the infotainment screen to turn the air conditioning on (indicator light ON) and off.



### HEAT icon



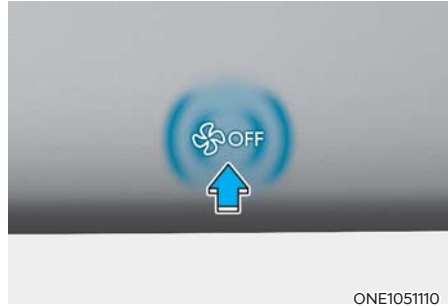
Touch CLIMATE icon in the climate control panel. The climate information screen will appear on the infotainment screen. Touch the HEAT icon in the infotainment screen to turn the heater on (indicator light will illuminate).

Touch the button again to turn the heater off.

The air conditioner and heater uses energy from the battery. If you use the heater or air conditioner for too long, distance to empty can be reduced due to too much power consumption.

Turn off the heater and air conditioner if you do not need them.

### OFF mode



Touch the OFF icon to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate mode selection and air intake control as long as the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

## System operation

### Cooling / Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level (👤) mode in the infotainment screen.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh or recirculation mode.
3. Set the temperature to the desired position.
4. Set the blower speed to the desired speed.

### Heating

1. Select the Floor Level (👤) mode in the infotainment screen.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh or recirculation mode.
3. Set the temperature to the desired position.
4. Set the blower speed to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost (🌨️) mode.

### Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Return the control to the Recirculation mode to the Fresh mode when the unpleasant air outside has diminished. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To help prevent the inside of the windscreen from fogging, set the air intake control to fresh mode and the blower speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

### Air conditioning


Your HYUNDAI Vehicle air conditioning system is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Touch the [CLIMATE] icon to display climate information the infotainment screen.
2. Select A/C icon (indicator light ON) in the climate information screen to activate the air-condition.
3. Set the temperature low.
4. Set the direction of air flow by touching the mode selection icon.
5. Touch the HEAT icon (indicator light OFF) to turn on the air-condition.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature to the lowest position, then set the blower speed control to the highest setting.

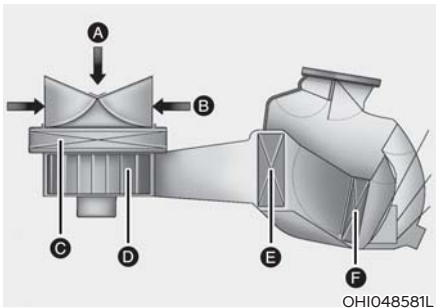
### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and vision roof (or solar roof) closed.

- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and blower speed control to the lowest speed.

## System maintenance

### Climate control air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air  
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower  
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : PTC & Inner condenser

The cabin air filter is installed behind the front boot. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected at an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



### WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

## WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf  
 Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.



All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



### Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet.

#### ■ Example

##### • Type A



OHYK059003

##### • Type B



OHYK059002

Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:



1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

## WINDSCREEN DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING



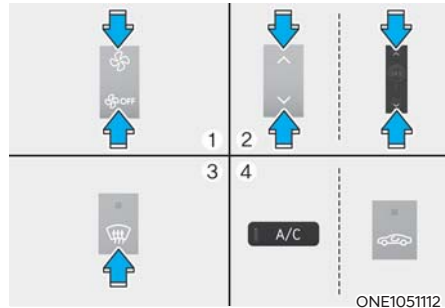
### WARNING


#### Windscreen heating

Do not use the  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and blower speed control to a lower speed.


- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the blower speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

### To defog inside windscreen

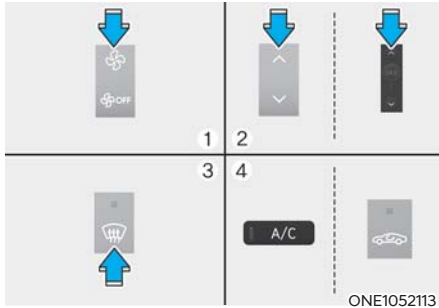


1. Select the desired blower speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Touch the defroster icon (.
4. When the defogging logic is enabled, Fresh mode is selected and air conditioning is selected according to outside temperature.

Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control indicator light is illuminated, touch the icon once to enable Fresh mode (indicator light OFF).

If the  position is selected, the blower speed is automatically increased.

## To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set the blower speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Touch the defroster icon (☀️).
4. When Defogging logic is enabled, Fresh mode is selected and air conditioning is selected according to outside temperature.

Check to make sure the air intake control is in Fresh mode. If the air intake control indicator light is illuminated, touch the icon once to enable Fresh mode (indicator light OFF).

If the ☀️ position is selected, lower blower speed is adjusted to a higher blower speed.

## Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as ☀️ positions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

1. Press the Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Touch the defroster icon (☀️) or (☀️).
3. Whilst touching the A/C icon, touch the air intake control icon at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The air intake control indicator will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled. Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

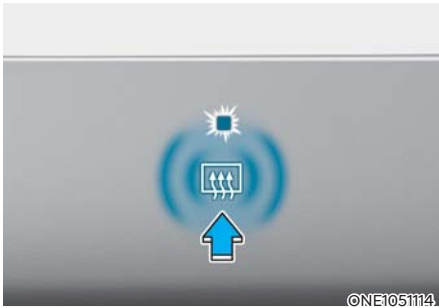
The air intake control indicator will blink 6 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been enabled.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

## Rear window defroster

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst the vehicle is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, touch the rear window icon located in the centre control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster illuminates when the defroster is on.
- To turn off the defroster, touch the rear window defroster button again.

### **i** Information

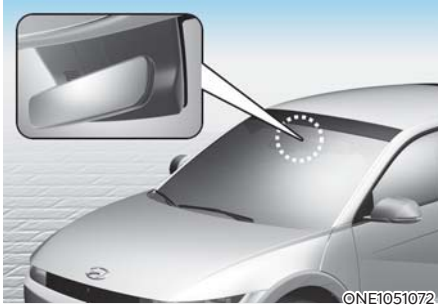
- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

### **Outside rearview mirror defroster**

If your vehicle is equipped with the rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

## CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

### Auto defogging system



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreen.

#### **i** Information

**The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).**



When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled. The following steps will be performed automatically:

- Except Europe
  - Step 1) Air conditioning will turn ON.
  - Step 2) Air intake control will change to Fresh mode.
  - Step 3) Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.
  - Step 4) Blower speed will be set to MAX.
- For Europe
  - Step 1) Air conditioning will turn ON.
  - Step 2) Air intake control will change to Fresh mode.
  - Step 3) Blower speed will be set to MAX.
  - Step 4) Mode will change to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculation mode is manually selected whilst Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System will be cancelled.



## Turning the Auto Defogging System ON or OFF

### Climate control system

Touch the front windshield defroster icon for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is turned off, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is turned on, the ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

### Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Defog/Defrost Options → Auto Defog' from the infotainment system screen.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto Defogging System, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.**
- **When Auto Defogging System is operating, blower speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.**

## **NOTICE**

**Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.**

**Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**

## Auto dehumidify (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake will change to fresh mode.

## Turning Auto Dehumidify ON or OFF

### Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level (👤) mode and touch the air intake control icon at least five times within three seconds. When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

### Infotainment system

Auto Dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Automatic Ventilation → Auto Dehumidify' from the infotainment system screen.

## Information

**If the battery (12V) is discharged or disconnected, Auto dehumidify settings will be reset. Readjust the settings to turning Auto dehumidify option ON or OFF.**

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

### **Turning Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON or OFF**

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use can be turned on and off by selecting 'Setup → Vehicle Settings → Climate → Recirculate Air → Activate upon Washer Fluid Use (or Interlocking washer fluid)' from the infotainment system screen.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the vehicle is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- Setup → Vehicle Settings → Seat → Heated/Ventilated Features → Heated/Ventilated Features → Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings

**For more details on Auto Comfort Control, refer to "Seat Warmers" and "Air ventilation seats" section in chapter 3 and "Heated Steering Wheel" section in this chapter.**

## Smart ventilation (if equipped)

The smart ventilation system maintains pleasant/fresh air condition inside the passenger compartment by automatically detecting/controlling the temperature and humidity, when you drive the vehicle with the climate control system in the OFF position. When the smart ventilation system starts to operate, the message "SMART VENTILATION ON" appears for 5 seconds.

- The smart ventilation system stops operating, when the BLOWER DOWN OFF button of the climate control system is selected.
- The smart ventilation system stops operating, when any button of the climate control system is selected for operation.
- The smart ventilation system may not operate, when the vehicle is driven at low speed.

## STORAGE COMPARTMENT



### WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



### WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

### NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

## Centre console storage

### Console Box



To open :

Grab and hold the latch on the arm rest then lift the lid.

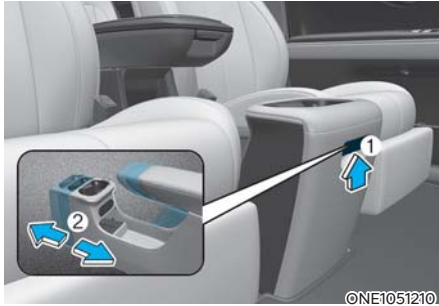
- This space provides objects storing compartment.

### Console Storage



This space provides object storing compartment.

### Sliding console (if equipped)



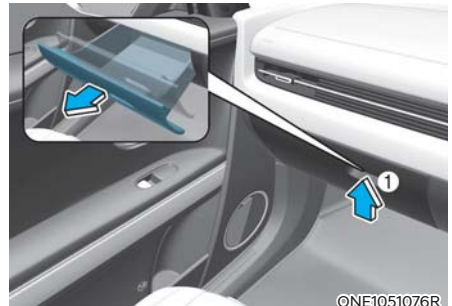
To slide the console (2) forward/rearward, pressing the handle (1) and pull or push the console to the desired position.

Check if the console box makes a 'click' sound, after moving the centre console box.

#### **NOTICE**

Use of excessive force to the console box may damage the sliding rail or the control lever.

### Glove box



To open:  
Pull the lever (1).



#### **WARNING**

**ALWAYS** close the glove box door after use.

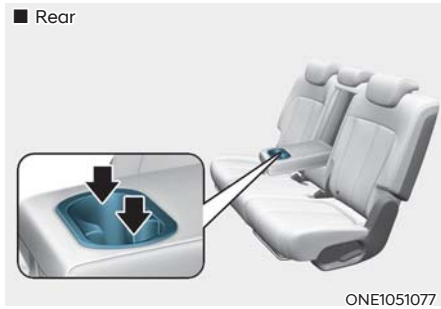
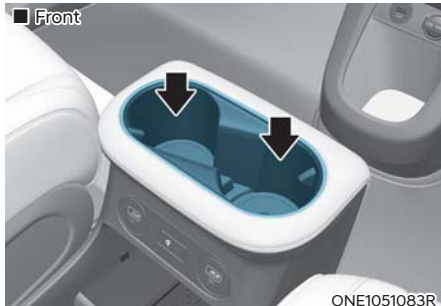
An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

#### **NOTICE**

Use of excessive force to the glove box may damage the sliding rail or the lever.

## INTERIOR FEATURES

### Cup holder



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

### WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

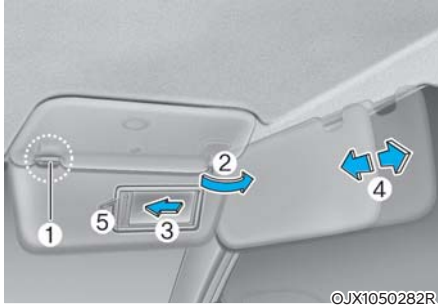
### WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

### **NOTICE**

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.

## Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) towards the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or rearward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

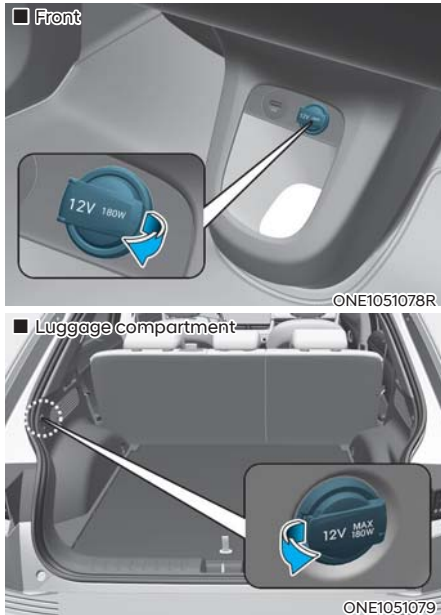
### WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

### NOTICE

- The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.
- Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

## Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 watts with the vehicle running.

## WARNING

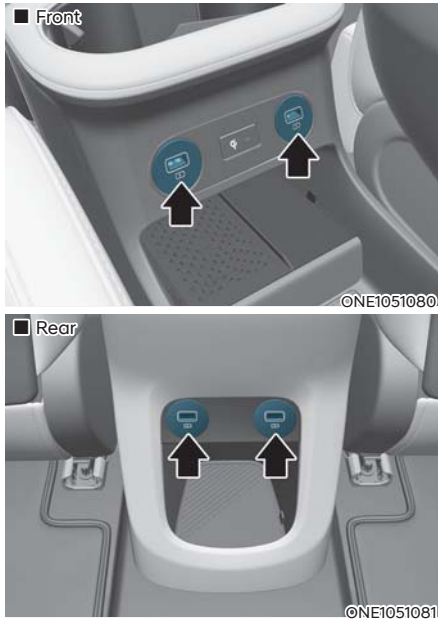
Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

## **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 volts electric accessories which are less than 180 watts in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

## USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media in the infotainment system.

### NOTICE

- **Use the USB charger when the vehicle is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **To prevent damage to the USB charger:**
  - **Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.**
  - **Do not use devices with current consumption exceeding 2,100 mA (2.1 A).**



## Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)



[A] : Indicator light, [B] : Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smart phone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

### **Charging smart phone**

The wireless smart phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smart phones (Qi). Read the label on the smart phone accessory cover or visit your smart phone manufacturer's website to check whether your smart phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smart phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smart phone on the centre of the charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the smart phone is charging. The indicator light will turn blue when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Setup → Vehicle → Convenience → Wireless Charging

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

If your smart phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the smart phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your smart phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the smart phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

### NOTICE

- **The wireless smart phone charging system may not support certain smart phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).**
- **When placing your smart phone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smart phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smart phone may experience higher heat conduction.**
- **In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.**
- **When charging certain smart phones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smart phone is fully charged.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smart phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smart phone charging system and smart phone.**
- **When charging some smart phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.**
- **If the smart phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.**
- **If the smart phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.**
- **Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smart phone during the charging process.**
- **When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.**

### Information

If the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

### Cluster fascia side panel



The cluster fascia side panel is a pad to attach light items such as parking tickets, receipts, etc., using its magnetic surface.

#### **NOTICE**

**Do not attach heavy items such as mobile phones. Dropping whilst driving, the items can be damaged.**



#### **WARNING**

**Do not attach the mobile phones and heavy or sharp items to the cluster fascia side panel for safety reason.**

**This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**

### Vehicle to load (V2L) (if equipped)



V2L(Vehicle to Load) is installed at the central rear seat. V2L is a convenient feature which provides enough electricity to use diverse household electrical appliances in the vehicle.

V2L is installed at the central rear seat bottom.

**For more details, refer to “Vehicle to load(V2L)” section in chapter 1.**

## Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**



### WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock whilst driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

## Coat hook



These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.



### WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

## Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.



### WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.



## WARNING

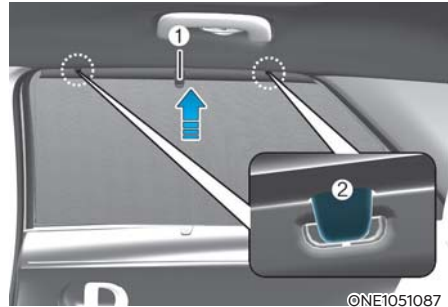
The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

**IMPORTANT** Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI Vehicle recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

## Rear side window sunshades (if equipped)

Use the rear side window sunshade to block external light coming through the rear window glass.



1. Lift the sunshade by the handle (1).
2. Hang the sunshade on both sides of the hook (2). If the sunshade is hung on one side of the hook, the sunshade may be wrinkled.

## NOTICE

- Do not hang any other object except the rear side window sunshade on the hooks.
- If you pull the rear side window sunshade or apply force to return the sunshade to its original position after use, you may find the sunshade wrinkled or out of shape. To lower the sunshade, be sure to put the handle downward and slowly return the sunshade to its original position.
- Sunshades may not work properly if foreign objects (coins, toys, cookies, etc.) are stuck in the door. Be careful that the foreign objects do not get into the door.

### Luggage net holder (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage board to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorised HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

### **WARNING**

**Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.**

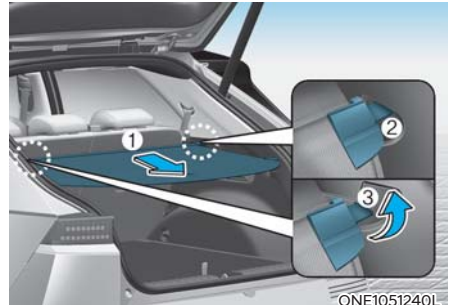
**Use the luggage net to keep only light items from shifting in the luggage compartment.**

### Cargo security screen (if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the luggage compartment.

### *Using the cargo security screen*



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin (2) into the guide (3).

### **Information**

**Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the centre to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.**

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen rearward and down to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

### **i** Information

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

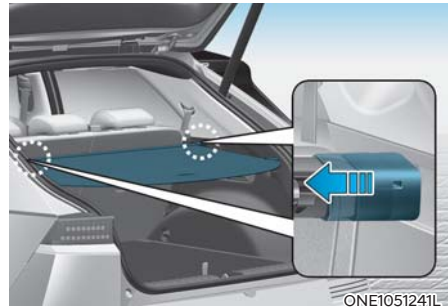
### **NOTICE**

- Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.
- The cargo security screen and rear seat may be damaged when the rear seat slides forward/rearward or when the rear seatback is reclined.
- Note that if you release the handle whilst pulling the luggage screen handle all the way, the screen may wind up quickly and be damaged.

### **!** WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

### Removing the cargo security screen



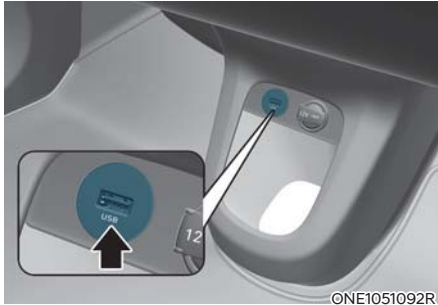
1. Push one side of the cargo screen inward to compress the spring and release the screen from the vehicle.
2. Whilst the spring is compressed, pull out the cargo security screen.

## INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

### NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration.

### USB Port

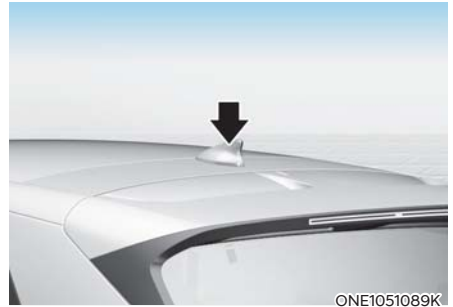


You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

### **i** Information

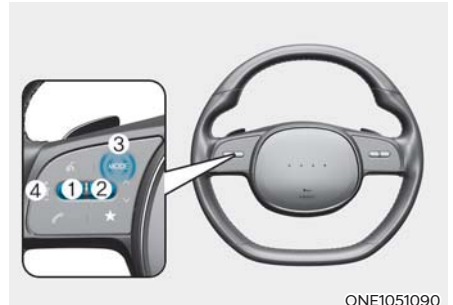
When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

### Antenna



The shark fin antenna will receive AM, FM broadcast signals and transmit data.

### Steering wheel remote controls



### NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.



### **VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -) (1)**

- Rotate the VOLUME scroll up to increase volume.
- Rotate the VOLUME scroll down to decrease volume.

### **SEEK/PRESET (^ / v) (2)**

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**  
It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.
- **MEDIA mode**  
It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**  
It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.
- **MEDIA mode**  
It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

### **MODE (3)**

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio or AUX modes.

### **MUTE (M) (4)**

- Press the MUTE(M) button to mute or activate the sound.

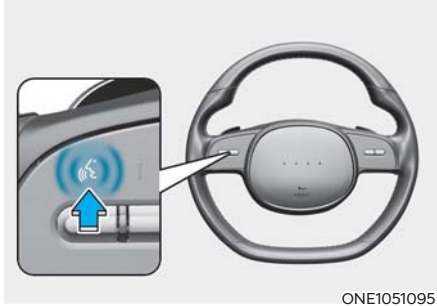
**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Infotainment system



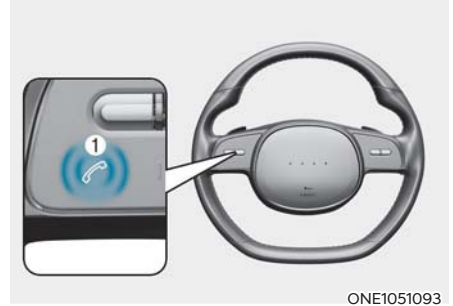
**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Voice recognition



For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

## Bluetooth® Wireless Technology



- (1) Call / Answer / Call end button
- (2) Microphone

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

### CAUTION

To avoid driver distractions, do not excessively operate the device whilst driving the vehicle which may lead to an accident.

# 6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....	6-3
Before entering the vehicle .....	6-3
Before starting.....	6-3
Start/Stop button.....	6-4
Start/Stop button positions.....	6-5
Starting the vehicle .....	6-6
Turning off the vehicle .....	6-7
Remote start .....	6-8
Reduction gear.....	6-9
Reduction gear operation.....	6-9
LCD display messages (cluster).....	6-13
Good driving practices.....	6-15
Regenerative braking system.....	6-16
One pedal driving.....	6-17
i-Pedal .....	6-18
Smart recuperation system.....	6-19
Smart recuperation system setting.....	6-19
To activate smart recuperation system.....	6-19
Ready to operate.....	6-20
How to operate.....	6-21
Smart recuperation system will be temporarily cancelled when: .....	6-21
To resume Smart Recuperation System .....	6-21
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor (Front radar) .....	6-22
System malfunction .....	6-23
Limitations of the system .....	6-23
Braking system.....	6-26
Power-assist brakes .....	6-26
Disc brakes wear indicator .....	6-27
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....	6-27
Auto Hold .....	6-32
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-35
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....	6-37
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) .....	6-40
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-41
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) .....	6-42
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) .....	6-42
Good braking practices.....	6-43

Four Wheel Drive (4WD).....	6-44
Emergency precautions.....	6-46
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD).....	6-48
Drive mode.....	6-48
Drive mode integrated control system (4WD).....	6-50
Drive mode.....	6-50
Drive modes characteristic.....	6-52
Active air flap.....	6-53
Malfunction.....	6-53
Special driving conditions.....	6-54
Hazardous driving conditions.....	6-54
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-54
Smooth cornering.....	6-55
Driving at night.....	6-55
Driving in the rain.....	6-55
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-56
Highway driving.....	6-56
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....	6-57
Winter driving.....	6-58
Snow or icy conditions.....	6-58
Winter precautions.....	6-61
Trailer towing.....	6-62
If you do decide to tow a trailer (For Australia).....	6-63
If you do decide to tow a trailer (For New Zealand).....	6-64
Trailer towing equipment.....	6-65
Driving with a trailer.....	6-66
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....	6-69
Vehicle weight.....	6-70
Overloading.....	6-70

## BEFORE DRIVING

### Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

### Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly restrained whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.



### WARNING

**NEVER** drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

## START/STOP BUTTON



Whenever the front door is opened, the Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.



### WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency: Press and hold the Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.



### WARNING

- **NEVER** press the Start/Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the Start/Stop button or any other control whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

## Start/Stop button positions

Button Position	Action	Notes
<b>OFF</b>	To turn off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park). If the Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
<b>ACC</b>	Press the Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you leave the Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.</li> <li>• If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release.</li> </ul>
<b>ON</b>	Press the Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started.	Do not leave the Start/Stop button in the ON position when the vehicle is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
<b>START</b>	To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/ Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the Start/Stop button changes as follows: <b>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC</b>

\* To prevent vehicle battery discharge, the Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position when the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position with the gear in P (Park) for a certain period of time. When the function operates, the tail lamps will turn off. To use the tail lamps again, turn the headlamp switch located on the steering column to the OFF and ON position again.

## Starting the vehicle




### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.  
The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.



### Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.
- When the Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the vehicle is in the ready (READY) mode.



### WARNING

People with medical devices such as implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should not carry the smart key near the heart. The smart key system may affect the operation of such implanted medical devices.


Failure to do so may result in interference with the medical device, which could result in serious injury.

## Starting the vehicle

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the START/STOP button. If the vehicle starts, the "READY" indicator will come on.



### Information

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the motor whilst warming it up.
- If ambient temperature is low, the “” indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the (READY) indicator turns off whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the vehicle.

- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.



**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

**Do not press the Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.**

**When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the vehicle. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the vehicle by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Start/Stop button in the ACC position.**

**Pressing the brake pedal many times whilst "READY" indicator light is off will increase the possibility of discharging the 12V battery.**

**For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.**

**Information**

**Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)**

**VESS generates virtual engine sound to make pedestrians to aware. VESS operates when the vehicle can be driven. When the vehicle in P(parking) gear status, VESS doesn't work.**

**CAUTION**

- Because the vehicle doesn't make the engine sound, pay attention to the surrounding environment and drive carefully.
- After parking or waiting for a traffic light, please check around(children, obstacle, etc.) before departure.
- When reversing, check directly behind you before driving. Pedestrians may not be able to recognise vehicle sounds.

**Emergency starting**

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

**Turning off the vehicle**

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.
4. Make sure the 'READY' indicator light is off in the instrument cluster.

**CAUTION**

**If the "READY" indicator light on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).**

## Remote start

■ Type A



ONE1061006L

■ Type B



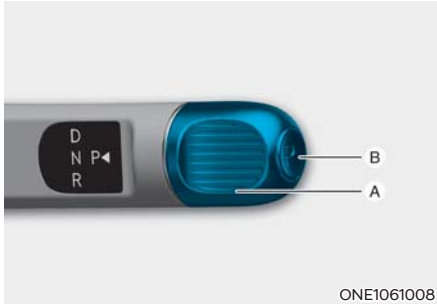
ONE1061007L

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m from the vehicle.
  2. Press the remote start (⏻) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.
  3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start (⏻) button once.
- The remote start (⏻) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m.
  - The vehicle will not remotely start if the bonnet or tailgate is opened.
  - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
  - The vehicle turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key.
  - The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.

## REDUCTION GEAR



ONE1061008

[A]: Rotary gear shift dial, [B]: P button

### Reduction gear operation

To change the gear, depress the brake pedal and rotate the rotary gear shift dial.



#### WARNING

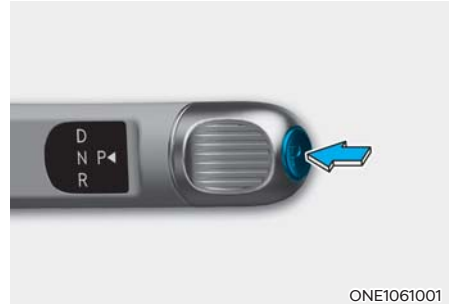
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

### Rotary shifter/ Rotary gear shift dial

#### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).



ONE1061001

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button whilst depressing the brake pedal. If you turn the vehicle off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).



#### WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.



#### Information

For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), EPB applies automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

### Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the vehicle running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral), and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

### R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.



To shift the gear to R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

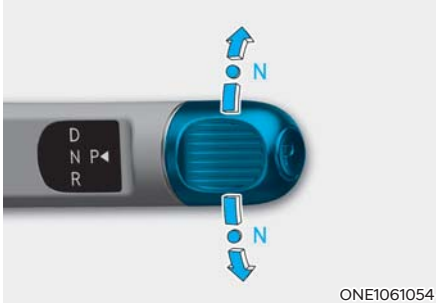
However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent reduction gear damage.

The direction of the rotary gear shift dial is the same as that of the wheel.

### NOTICE

**Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the reduction gear if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.**

## N (Neutral)



ONE1061054

To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

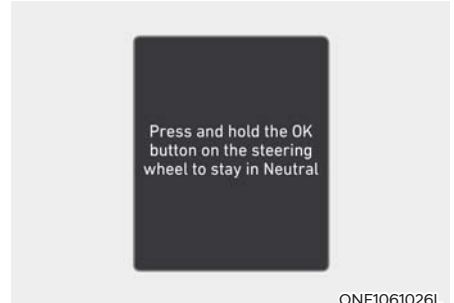
If you turn the vehicle off in N (Neutral), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the vehicle off, refer to “To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF” in the following description.

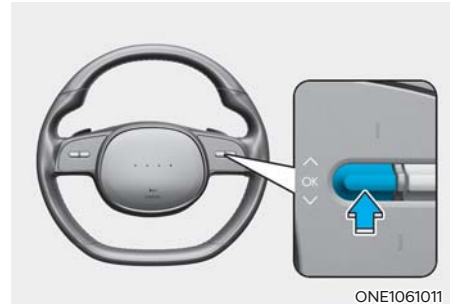
To rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial once clockwise or anti-clockwise.

If the current gear position is in D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial anti-clockwise. When the gear position is in R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial clockwise.

## To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF



ONE1061026L



ONE1061011

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the vehicle is in the ACC state, do the following.

1. Turn off Auto Hold and release Electronic Parking Brake when the vehicle is running.
2. Rotate the shift to N (neutral) whilst depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message ‘Press and hold OK button Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral will appear on the cluster LCD display.

4. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. When the message 'Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel' (or 'N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off') will appear on the cluster LCD display, press the Start/Stop button whilst depressing the brake pedal.

However, if you open the driver's door within 3 minutes in the ACC state, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the Start/Stop button will change to the OFF position.

### NOTICE

- **With the gear in N (Neutral) the Start/Stop button will be in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in the ACC position or the battery (12V) may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long period.**
- **Before entering an automatic car wash, release the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) manually. If EPB is applied, it may damage the vehicle or automatic car wash.**

### **i** Information

When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied, press the EPB switch whilst pressing the brake pedal.

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be released manually because EPB does not release automatically even though the gear is shifted to N (Neutral).

### **D (Drive)**

This is the normal driving position.

The reduction gear automatically activates the regenerative braking system according to the road conditions.



To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) whilst depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent reduction gear damage.

### NOTICE

**Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).**



### CAUTION

**When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll rearwards, which can cause an accident.**

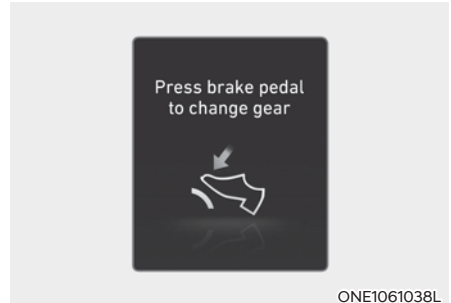
**When the battery (12V) is discharged**

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump Starting" in chapter 8) or we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**Parking**

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

**LCD display messages (cluster)****Press brake pedal to change gear**

This message is displayed when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.

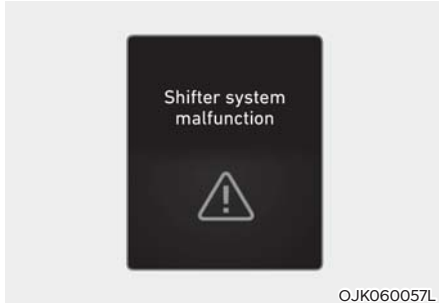
Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

**Shift to P after stopping**

This message is displayed when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

### **Shifter system malfunction**



OJK060057L

This message is displayed when the shift gear does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Check P button**



OJK060063L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Check shifter dial**



ONE1061029L

This message is displayed when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Rotary shifter stuck**



ONE1061030L

This message is displayed when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to its normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



## Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst driving. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident. Also, shift the gear back to D (Drive) whilst the vehicle is moving may severely damage the reduction gear.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the vehicle may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the shift gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.



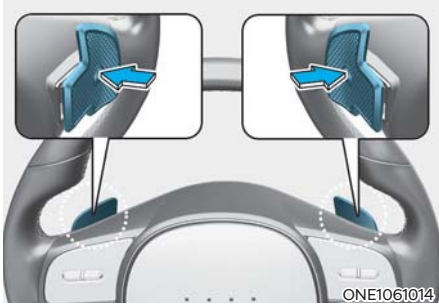
## WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unrestrained occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly restrained occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI Vehicle recommends you to follow all posted speed limits.**

## REGENERATIVE BRAKING SYSTEM

### Regenerative braking (Paddle shifter)



The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating.

- Left side (+B): Increases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Right side (-B): Decreases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter for more than 0.5 seconds and One pedal driving function is operated, increasing the regenerative braking. In this case, stopping the vehicle is possible by keep on pulling the paddle shifter.

**Refer to the following pages on "One pedal driving".**

- Pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

**Refer to the following pages on "Smart Recuperation System".**

### Information

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- The [+B] and [-B] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- The Cruise Control system or Smart Cruise Control system is activated.
- Selecting 0 step of the regenerative braking system, the brake disc cleaning function is operated around 10 times. Whilst operating to clean the brake disc, the driving distance and the regenerative braking performance can be reduced. After finishing, the regenerative braking performance will be restored.




The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Adjustable Range
SNOW	0 to 1
ECO	0 to 3
NORMAL	0 to 3
SPORT	0 to 3

**For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in this chapter.**

## One pedal driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling the left side paddle shifter ()

### To operate:

- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter whilst coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h, release the paddle shifter to return to the preset regenerative braking stage.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the function maintains control to stop the vehicle even though the paddle shifter is released.
- Whilst the One pedal driving is in activation, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal.

### Limitations

The vehicle may move even if one pedal driving is normally operated. Therefore, the driver should be careful to stop the vehicle by this function under circumstances as follows:

- Driving on icy, snowy, wet, sandy, muddy roads, manhole/pit hole surfaces
- Wheels not aligned
- Conditions in which wheel slip or spin occurs
- On heavy loading
- By leaning left of right
- Under bad tire wear
- Driving uphill or downhill
- Driving where the slope starts or ends
- By repeating stop and go on ramp

## Automatic engagement of EPB

After the vehicle is stopped by the One Pedal Driving function, EPB is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened and the driver's door is open
- The bonnet is open.
- The tailgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.



### WARNING

- **Stopping the vehicle may not be possible according to the vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.**
- **Please refrain to use the one pedal driving function with the road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.**



### CAUTION

**When the vehicle is stopped or parked by One Pedal Driving on the steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.**

### i-Pedal

i-Pedal is controlled by acceleration pedal. i-Pedal provides vehicle speed control (acceleration/deceleration, stopping) without manually controlling the paddle shifter.

To operate:

- Pull the left side paddle shifter at level 3 regenerative braking system.
- During the activation of i-Pedal, the vehicle is stopped when the vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h even if the brake pedal is not pressed.
- When you press the accelerator pedal at the same time during one-pedal driving by pulling the left paddle shift lever, the vehicle cannot be stopped.



### CAUTION

**When the vehicle is stopped or parked by i-Pedal on the steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.**

To deactivate:

- The i-Pedal is deactivated when the driver turns off the vehicle. When the vehicle is turned on, the regenerative braking is set to be on level 3.
- The i-Pedal is turned off and the regenerative braking changes to level 3 when the gear is shifted to R.

### Limitations

The vehicle may move even if one pedal driving is normally operated. Therefore, the driver should be careful to stop the vehicle by this function under circumstances as follows:

- Driving on icy, snowy, wet, sandy, muddy roads, manhole/pit hole surfaces
- Wheels not aligned
- Conditions in which wheel slip or spin occurs
- On heavy loading
- By leaning left of right
- Under bad tire wear
- Driving uphill or downhill
- Driving where the slope starts or ends
- By repeating stop and go on ramp

## SMART RECUPERATION SYSTEM

The Smart Recuperation System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front. The system minimises the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the electric energy efficiency and assisting the driver.

### Smart recuperation system setting

Pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

### To activate smart recuperation system

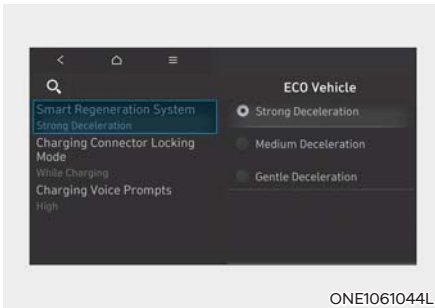


ONE1041017

When Smart Recuperation System is On in the infotainment system, 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level is displayed on the cluster. The regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h and one of the condition below is met.

- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

## Information



The regenerative braking level can be adjusted based on the driver's deceleration style (strong/medium/gentle)

To adjust the level, select 'Settings → ECO vehicle → Smart Regeneration System in the infotainment system.

## WARNING

When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h, the Smart Recuperation System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Smart Recuperation System relies on front view camera in the vehicle. Foreign substances on the front view camera may cause the malfunction of Smart Recuperation System. Be sure to maintain clear view for the front view camera.

The Smart Recuperation System will not operate when the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light on the cluster. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

## Ready to operate



Regenerative braking level is displayed on cluster.

## How to operate



ONE1041017

Pulling the paddle-shift (↶↷) for 1 or more seconds, the smart recuperation system will operate. The indicator of the regenerative braking will be changed to 'AUTO' from the level indicator.



### WARNING

The Smart Recuperation System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly and there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

## Smart recuperation system will be temporarily cancelled when:

- Cancelled manually
  - Pulling and holding the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second. The Smart Recuperation System turns off temporarily and "AUTO" will be replaced with regenerative braking level indicator.
- Cancelled automatically
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
  - Cruise Control system (including Smart Cruise Control system) is in activation.
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is operating.



### WARNING

When the Smart Recuperation System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

## To resume Smart Recuperation System

To re-activate the Smart Recuperation System whilst driving, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second again. Then, AUTO for the regenerative braking level will appear on the cluster.

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor (Front radar)



[2] : Front radar

For detail location of sensor, refer to the picture above.

In order for the Smart Recuperation System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

### CAUTION

- Do not apply licence plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurised water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Recuperation System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Recuperation System may not operate properly. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.



## System malfunction



### Check smart recuperation system

The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be cancelled and the word 'AUTO' on the cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorised HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

### Limitations of the system

The Smart Recuperation System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

## On curves



When coasting on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

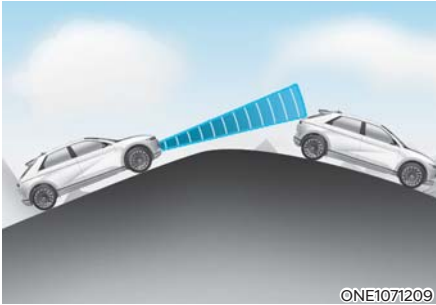
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Recuperation System.

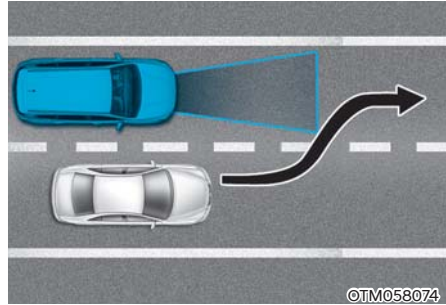
### **On inclines**



When coasting on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating. Also, if the system suddenly recognises the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

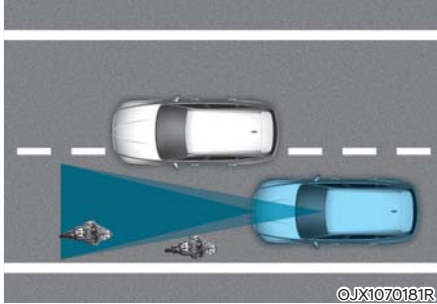
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### **Lane changing**



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognised by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.

## Vehicle recognition



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognised by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognised correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment.
- Whilst the steering wheel is operating.
- When driving to one side of the lane.
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves.
- Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

## WARNING

When using the Smart Recuperation System take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Recuperation System cannot recognise a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The Smart Recuperation System may not recognise complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

## **NOTICE**

The Smart Recuperation System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tyre abrasion or tyre pressure
- Installing different type of tyres

## BRAKING SYSTEM

### Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event of a vehicle power failure, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle, but it will require greater force and increased pedal travel than normal. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

### Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- Whilst driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances. So increase the regeneration braking level with the left paddle shift lever to decrease the speed.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter to increase the regeneration braking level in order to decrease your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely decelerate. Because wet brakes increase braking distance and cause noise troubles, select 0 step of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times, with keeping the safe distance from other vehicles, lightly in order to dry the braking system. Such procedure may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system, which is not a system malfunction. Inspect the braking system after car wash or driving over wet road conditions.

### NOTICE

- Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the "READY" indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.
- Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.
- Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.
  - When the pedal is depressed suddenly.
  - When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.
  - When the ABS function is activated whilst braking.

## Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

### NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

### **i** Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

### **!** WARNING

Frequent braking may deform components and worn the disc brake causing vibration when braking. Observe the speed limit to prevent brake damage from excessive braking.

Brake wear, noise, vibration from excessive braking or deformation of the brakes caused by repeatedly braking in high speed, racing on tracks, etc. can be excluded from warranty coverage.

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

### Applying the parking brake



To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off whilst Auto Hold is operating.

### Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



### Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

### NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Releasing the parking brake



To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Press the Start/Stop button to the ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch whilst depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park)  
With the vehicle running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Gear in N (Neutral)  
With the vehicle running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Satisfy the following conditions
1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed.
  2. With the vehicle running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
  3. Depress the accelerator pedal.  
Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

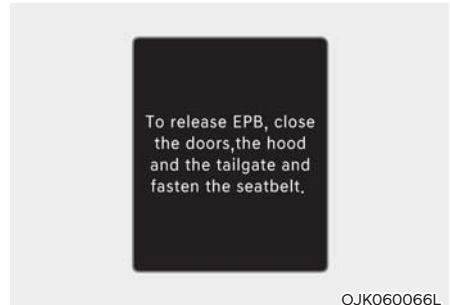
### **i** Information

- **For the Middle East, EPB is released regardless of seat belt fastening.**
- **For your safety, you can engage EPB even though the Vehicle Stop/Start button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

### **NOTICE**

- **If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

### **Warning messages**



#### **To release EPB, close the doors, bonnet and tailgate and fasten the seatbelt**

- If you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the bonnet or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.



## WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift the gear into P (Park), pull the EPB switch, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.



## CAUTION

In winter, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) related device may freeze and cannot be released. Do not use the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) but park on a flat surface with the gear in P (Park). Use wheel chocks under the wheels if necessary.

If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) applies automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park), turn off Auto Hold, and press the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch to release the parking brake.

## NOTICE

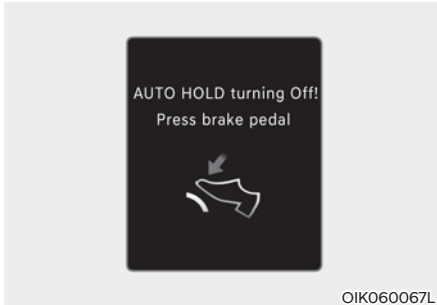
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure EPB is released and the Parking Brake warning light is off before driving.



## Information

- A clicking sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate EPB.

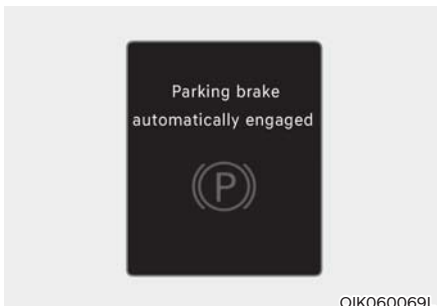




OIK060067L

### **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OIK060069L

### **Parking brake automatically engaged**

When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

### ***EPB malfunction***

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

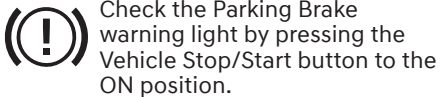
If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

## NOTICE

- If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, EPB may not be applied.
- If the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Parking brake warning light



This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Vehicle Stop/Start button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the motor is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

### When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

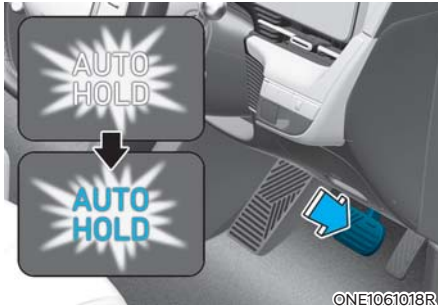
### Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

#### To apply:



1. With the driver's door and bonnet closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

#### **To release:**

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

When Auto Hold is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

#### **To cancel:**



1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, **ALWAYS** press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

## **i** Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The gear is in P (Park)
  - EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The tail gate is opened
  - The bonnet is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moved several times

In these cases, the Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- Whilst operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.
- If the vehicle is restarted with the Auto Hold system in the standby position or operating, the Auto hold system will continue to operate in the standby position.

## **NOTICE**

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## **⚠** WARNING

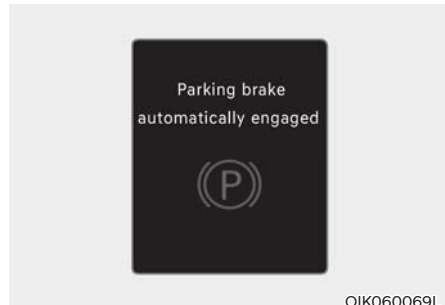
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

## **NOTICE**

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or bonnet open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.

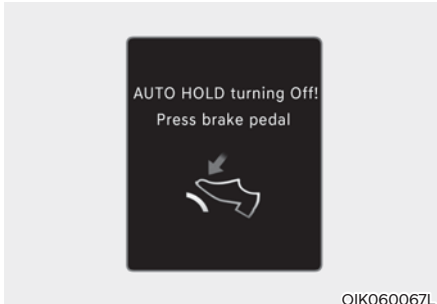
We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Warning messages*



#### **Parking brake automatically engaged**

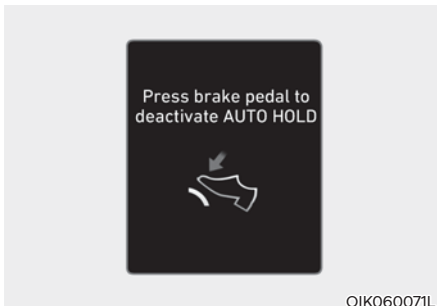
When EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



### **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



### **Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

## **Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)**

### **WARNING**

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

### Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS ((ABS)) warning light will stay on for several seconds after the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



### WARNING

**If the ABS ((ABS)) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

### NOTICE

**When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.**

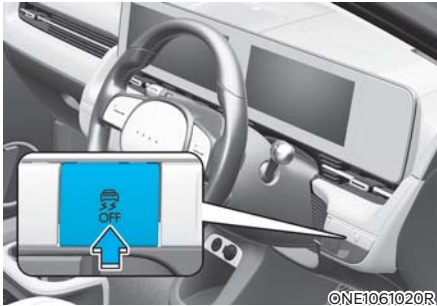
**Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.**

**Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

## **i** Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the electric vehicle control system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

## **!** WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

### **ESC operation**

#### ESC ON condition

When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

#### When operating



When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control was in use when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See “Cruise Control System” section in chapter 7 (if equipped).**

### ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (electric vehicle control management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

When ESC (electric vehicle control) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend to do not turn off ESC whilst driving the vehicle for your safety.

### Indicator lights

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.



### WARNING

**When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:**

**Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.**



**NOTICE**

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

**ESC OFF usage****When Driving**

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the reduction gear:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce motor power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

**i Information**

- Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.
- Select 0 step of the regenerative braking system and depress the brake pedal around 10 times to efficiently apply brake disc cleaning.

Brake disc cleaning may decrease the driving distance by restraining the regenerative braking system. After brake disc cleaning, the regenerative braking system may be restored.

If the regenerative braking system is not restored after the brake disc cleaning, we recommend to inspect the vehicle by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- **ALWAYS** check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. **VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

## VSM operation

### When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.



### Information

VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric power steering) warning light (⚠) is on or blinks.**

### VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.



### WARNING

If the ESC (ESP) indicator light or EPS (S) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

### Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling rearwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.



### WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).



### Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

### Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, whilst sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds  $7 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and the driving speed exceeds  $55 \text{ km/h}$ .)
- ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds  $55 \text{ km/h}$ .

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When driving speed is under  $40 \text{ km/h}$ ,
- When ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.  
The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.



### Information

**Emergency Stop Signal will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.**

### Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys or to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

#### System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under  $180 \text{ km/h}$  at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

### System off

Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
- The vehicle stops.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
- In a situation system cannot operate normally.
- Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.



### WARNING

- **Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.**
- **After the vehicle is stopped by Multi-Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.**

### Good braking practices



### WARNING

**Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.**

**Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.**

Be aware of wet brakes. The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

## FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

When Four Wheel Drive(4WD) is activated, driving forces are distributed appropriately to front and rear wheels. It could improve driving performance by maximizing the driving force of vehicles on severe road conditions such as steep hills, unpaved, slippery, etc.

Advantage of electronic 4WD

1. Improvement of straight stability
2. Improvement of driving performance on curve
3. Secure stability on severe condition such as wet and sandy roads.
4. Improvement of energy efficiency from driving mode automatic control.

### Information

**4WD vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode(2WD/4WD)helps improve energy efficiency and driving stability.**

### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

### NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" section in chapter 9).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tyres of the same size and type.
- Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat bed tow truck.

## For safe 4WD operation

### Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

### Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tyres or tyre chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Using regenerative braking helps the steering on the downhill. However, it may be difficult to adjust the vehicle whilst coasting using regenerative braking, so avoid using the third level of regenerative braking as much as possible.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.
- It is difficult to start again if the vehicle stops on an uphill road. Keep your distance from other vehicles and drive slowly.



### Information

When using Snow Tyres, mount them on all four wheels.

When using tyre chains, install them on the rear tyres.

However, driving speed must be below 30 km/h and minimise the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with tyre chains installed may malfunction or damage the 4WD system.

For more details on Snow Tyres and Tyre Chains, refer to "Winter Driving" section later in this chapter.

### Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed.
- Use tyre chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

### NOTICE

**When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.**

### Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gear whilst driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.



### WARNING

**Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip over depending on the grade, terrain, water and mud conditions.**



## WARNING

**Do not drive across the contour of steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle can destabilize the vehicle, or a stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over and lead to a serious injury or death.**

### Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The centre of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.



## WARNING

**Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering manoeuvre or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.**

## Emergency precautions

### Tyres

When replacing tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the same size, type, tread patterns, brand and load-carrying capacity.

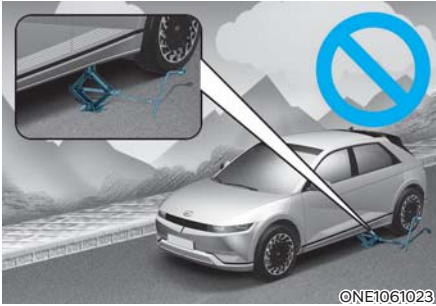


## WARNING

**Do not use tyre and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.**



## WARNING



**Never start or run the vehicle whilst an 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.**

### **Towing**

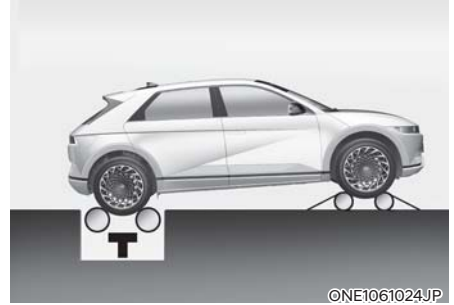
4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. **For more details, refer to "Towing" section in chapter 8.**

### **Vehicle inspection**

- If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the 4WD system.
- Never engage the parking brake whilst running the vehicle on a car lift. This may damage the 4WD system.

### **Dynamometer testing**

An 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



[A] : Roll tester (Speedometer),  
[B] : Temporary free roller

An 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

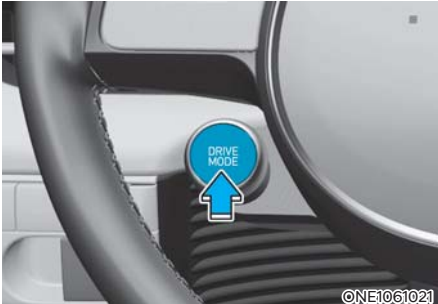
1. Check the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

## WARNING

**Keep away from the front of the vehicle whilst the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.**

## DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (2WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

### Drive mode



Drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.



The mode changes whenever the driver pushes the DRIVE MODE button.

### **NORMAL mode**

Normal mode is a driving mode used when driving on general roads, city centre and highways.

### **ECO mode**

ECO mode is a driving mode improving energy efficiency by controlling motors and reduction gear.

Electric energy efficiency varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the colour of the mood lamp will change.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
  - The air conditioner performance may be limited.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve electric energy efficiency.

### **Limitations of ECO mode**

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When coolant temperature is low:  
The system will be limited until motor performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:  
The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because motor torque is restricted.

### ***SPORT mode***

SPORT mode is a driving mode improving driving performance by controlling motors and reduction gear. In SPORT mode, the electric energy efficiency may decrease.

- When SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the colour of the mood lamp will change.
- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode.

### ***SNOW mode***

SNOW mode provides safe driving on the snowy roads.

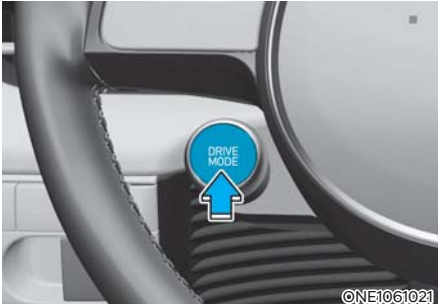
- Press and hold the drive mode button to select SNOW mode.
- When SNOW mode is selected, the SNOW indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the colour of the mood lamp will change.

### **NOTICE**

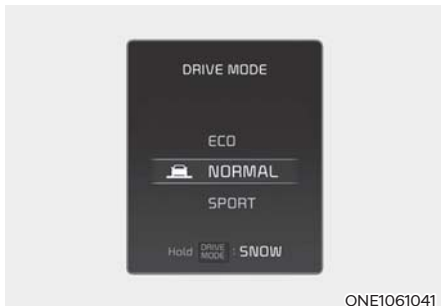
- **Depress the accelerator pedal softly on the snow and the ice.**
- **Keep the distance from the vehicle in the front.**
- **Prevent rapid acceleration, deceleration and steering control. Abrupt driving on the snow may cause the accident.**

## DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)

### Drive mode



Drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.



The mode changes whenever the driver pushes the DRIVE mode button.

### ***NORMAL mode***

Normal mode is a driving with auto changing the driving mode(2WD/4WD) on road condition.

### ***ECO mode***

ECO mode is a driving mode vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode(2WD/4WD)helps improve energy efficiency.

Electric energy efficiency varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the colour of the mood lamp will change.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
  - The air conditioner performance may be limited.
  - The shift pattern of the reduction gear may change.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve electric energy efficiency.

### Limitations of ECO mode

If the following conditions occur whilst ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When coolant temperature is low:  
The system will be limited until motor performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:  
The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because motor torque is restricted.

### SPORT mode

SPORT mode is a driving mode improving driving performance by fixing 4WD system and controlling reduction gear.

In SPORT mode, the electric energy efficiency may decrease.

- When SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the colour of the mood lamp will change.
- Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the drive mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode.

### SNOW mode

SNOW mode is a driving mode improving driving performance by changing the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode(2WD/4WD) helps improve driving stability.

- Press and hold the drive mode button to select SNOW mode.
- When SNOW mode is selected, the SNOW indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster and the colour of the mood lamp will change.
- When SNOW mode is activated, the driving power is distributed to four wheels automatically, increasing the stability of the vehicle.

### NOTICE

- **Depress the accelerator pedal softly on the snow and the ice.**
- **Keep the distance from the vehicle in the front.**
- **Prevent rapid acceleration, deceleration and steering control. Abrupt driving on the snow may cause the accident.**

### Drive modes characteristic

The characteristic of each components varies according to which drive mode is selected.

Drive mode	SNOW	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT
Characteristics	Snow driving	Normal driving mode	High electric energy efficiency mode	Sporty driving mode
Button activation	Press more than 1 sec.	Press	Press	Press
Indicator on the cluster	SNOW	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT
Climate system control	NORMAL	NORMAL	ECO (ECO/NORAMAL) *1	NORMAL
Speed Limit	-	-	-	-
Regenerative braking level	0~1	0~3		
BRAKE MODE	NORMAL	NORMAL/SPORT *1	NORMAL	NORMAL/SPORT *1

\*1: It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode, at the drive mode setting in Infotainment system, For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

## ACTIVE AIR FLAP

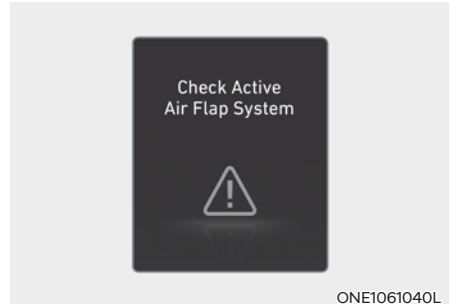


Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

### **i** Information

**Active air flap system could be activate regardless of the vehicle condition.(Parking, driving, charging, etc.)**

## Malfunction



The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When “Check the active air flap system” is popped up on display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up we recommend to contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **⚠** CAUTION

- **Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.**
- **The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.**

## SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

### Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction whilst the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



#### WARNING

**Changing the tyre speed suddenly could cause the tyres to skid whilst driving on slippery surface. Be careful when driving on slippery surfaces.**

### Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the vehicle.

To prevent reduction gear wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the reduction gear is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



#### WARNING

**If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres can increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.**

**If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an motor compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tyres or the motor. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h.**



## **i** Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

### **NOTICE**

**If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid motor overheating, possible damage to the reduction gear, and tyre damage. See “Towing” section in chapter 8.**

## Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

## Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers’ headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

## Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See “Tyre Tread” section in chapter 9.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

### **Hydroplaning**

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

**The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to “Tyre Tread” section in chapter 9.**

### **Driving in flooded areas**

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced. After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

### **Highway driving**

#### **Tyres**

Adjust the tyre inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

#### **Information**

**Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.**

#### **Coolant and high voltage battery**

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more electric energy and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve electric energy when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the electric energy level before driving.

## Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unrestrained person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.



### WARNING

**Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:**

- **Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt manoeuvres.**
- **Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the centre of gravity.**
- **Keep tyres properly inflated.**
- **Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.**



### WARNING

**In a rollover crash, an unrestrained person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.**

## WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tyres and cause other problems. To minimise winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

### Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

### **Summer tyres (if equipped)**

- Summer tyres are used to maximise the driving performance on dry roads.
- If the temperature is below 7°C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, the summer tyres lose their brake performance and traction as the tyre grip weakens significantly.
- If the temperature is below 7°C or you are driving on snowy or icy roads, mount snow tyres or all-season tyres of the same size with your vehicle's standard tyre for safe driving. Both snow and all-season tyres have M+S markings.
- When using the M+S tyres, use tyres with the same tread produced by the same manufacturer for safe driving.
- When driving with the M+S tyres with the lower maximum allowable speed than that of the vehicle's standard summer tyre, be careful not to exceed the speed allowed for the M+S tyres.

### Tyre chains (Wire chains)



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine Hyundai parts and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, install tyre chains only on the rear tyres.

### WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

### Information

- Install tyre chains only in pairs and on the rear tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

### Tyre chains (Auto sock)



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains.

Do not mount tyre chains on vehicle equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use AutoSock (fabric snow chain). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, install tyre chains only on the rear tyres.



### CAUTION

Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

### Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

### NOTICE

#### When using tyre chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km.**
- **Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Install tyre chains that meet the specifications of each tyre size to prevent damage your vehicle.**
  - 19 in. tyres use wire chains less than 12 mm.
  - 20 in. tyres use AutoSock (fabric snow chain).

## Winter precautions

### Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9.** The battery charging level can be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

### To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

### Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorised window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorised HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

### Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

### Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

### Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, whilst driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

### Do not place objects or materials in the motor compartment

Putting objects or materials in the motor compartment may cause an motor failure. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

## TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend to contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and electric energy economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**



## If you do decide to tow a trailer (For Australia)

Here are some important points if you decide to tow a trailer:

- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km in order to allow the engine to properly run in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h).
- On a long uphill gradient, do not exceed 70 km/h or the posted speed limit, whichever is lower.

### Towing Trailer

The recommended towing capacity of this vehicle will be provided with the Genuine HYUNDAI Approved Tow Bar, which will meet the requirements of Australian Standard: AS 4177.

For further information with regard to trailer towing:

- On Genuine HYUNDAI parts and accessories (including the Genuine HYUNDAI Approved Tow Bar and its availability for purchase) please consult your nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer or visit [www.hyundai.com.au](http://www.hyundai.com.au).
- On Rules and Regulations please consult your State or Territory road authorities.

It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that any tow bar used is compatible with and suitable for your vehicle, and is within the towing capacity of your vehicle. Your HYUNDAI vehicle should not be used to tow heavy loads as it is not designed for such use.

Subject to applicable law, HYUNDAI Motor Company Australia Pty Ltd shall not be liable for any losses, damages, costs, expenses (including but not limited to consequential and indirect losses, personal injury and deaths) caused by towing which is not in compliance with the instructions set out in this owner's manual and under relevant law, rules and regulation.



### WARNING

**HYUNDAI DO NOT recommend the use of load levelling devices of any type. The use of a load levelling devices may place undue stress on the chassis causing chassis or mounting point failure.**

### If you do decide to tow a trailer (For New Zealand)

Here are some important points if you decide to tow a trailer:

- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km in order to allow the engine to properly run in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h).
- On a long uphill gradient, do not exceed 70 km/h or the posted speed limit, whichever is lower.

#### Towing Capacity Note

The recommended towing capacity of this vehicle will be provided with the Genuine HYUNDAI Approved Tow Bar.

- To enquire about the towing capacity of this vehicle, please visit [www.hyundai.co.nz](http://www.hyundai.co.nz), or call us on 0800 HYUNDAI.
- To enquire about Genuine HYUNDAI parts and accessories (including the Genuine HYUNDAI Approved Tow Bar and its availability for purchase) please consult your nearest authorised HYUNDAI dealer/service agent, call us on 0800 HYUNDAI or visit [www.hyundai.co.nz](http://www.hyundai.co.nz).

It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that any tow bar used is compatible with and suitable for their vehicle, and is within the towing capacity of their vehicle. Your HYUNDAI vehicle should not be used to tow heavy loads beyond the recommended towing capacities displayed on [www.hyundai.co.nz](http://www.hyundai.co.nz) as it is not designed for such use.

Subject to applicable law, HYUNDAI Motors New Zealand Ltd shall not be liable for any losses, damages, costs, expenses (including but not limited to consequential and indirect losses, personal injury and deaths) caused by towing which is not in compliance with instructions set out in the owner's manual.



#### **WARNING**

**HYUNDAI DO NOT recommend the use of load levelling devices of any type. The use of a load levelling devices may place undue stress on the chassis causing chassis or mounting point failure.**

## Trailer towing equipment

### **Towbars**

It's important to have the correct towbar equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right towbar. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer towbar? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the towbar. If you don't seal them, dirt and water can get into your vehicle.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame-mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.

- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- A HYUNDAI Vehicle trailer towbar accessory is available at an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- We recommend only genuine HYUNDAI towbars (these towbars are made and tested in Australia/New Zealand for local conditions).

### **Safety chains**

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### **Trailer brakes**

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.



### **WARNING**

**Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.**

### **Driving with a trailer**

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.



### **Information**

**When the ambient temperature is lower than 0°C (32°F) and the remaining high voltage battery is low, the power of the vehicle with a trailer can be dropped, causing a trouble in acceleration or drop of the speed when driving hills.**

**When driving with a trailer, be sure to charge the high voltage battery more than 50% if the ambient temperature is lower than 0°C (32°F).**

### ***Distance***

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

### ***Passing***

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

### ***Backing up***

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

### ***Making turns***

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

### ***Turn signals***

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.



### **WARNING**

**Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.**

### **Driving on hills**

Reduce speed before you start down a long or steep downgrade.

On a long uphill grade, reduce your speed to around 70 km/h to reduce the possibility of motor overheating.

#### **NOTICE**

##### **To prevent motor overheating:**

- **If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the motor to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the motor to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the motor has cooled sufficiently.**
- **When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.**

### **Parking on hills**

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.  
Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (right if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.



## WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- **Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the vehicle running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.**

### ***Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill***

1. With the gear in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
  - Start your vehicle;
  - Shift into gear; and
  - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

## Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include reduction gear fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts should be tight.

## NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving.**
- **When towing check reduction gear fluid more frequently.**

## VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

### Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including high voltage battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

### Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

### GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

## Overloading



### WARNING

**The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**

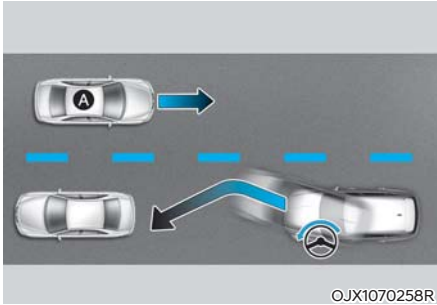


# 7. Driver assistance system

Driving Safety.....	7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) .....	7-2
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....	7-26
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) .....	7-32
Safe Exit Warning (SEW).....	7-46
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) .....	7-52
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA).....	7-59
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) .....	7-62
Driver Attention Warning (DAW).....	7-68
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM).....	7-74
Driving Convenience .....	
Cruise Control (CC).....	7-76
Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....	7-80
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....	7-98
Parking Safety .....	
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	7-102
Surround View Monitor (SVM) .....	7-105
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) .....	7-111
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	7-122
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	7-125
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA).....	7-130
Parking Convenience .....	
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) .....	7-138
Declaration of conformity .....	7-163



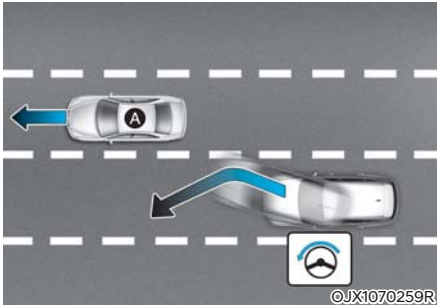
### Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)



[A] : Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

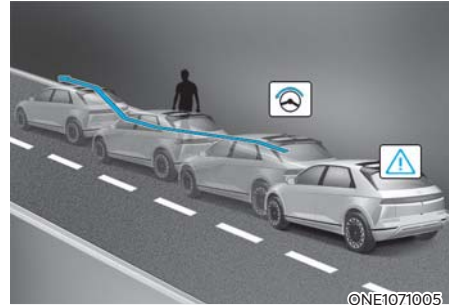
### Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)



[A] : Front-side vehicle

Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

### Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)



- Driver steering assist  
Evasive Steering Assist function will help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and if the driver steers to avoid collision it will assist the driver's steering.
- Evasive steering assist  
Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision with a pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and if there is space to avoid collision in the lane, it will assist the driver's steering.

### Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera, [2]: Front radar,  
[3]: Front corner radar (if equipped),  
[4]: Rear corner radar (if equipped)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

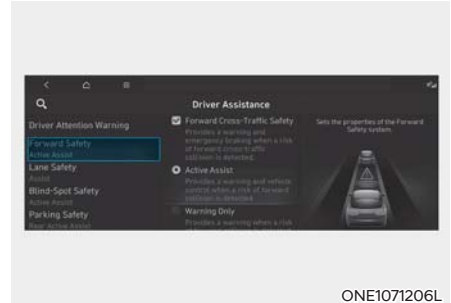
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply licence plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurised water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.

- If unnecessary force has been applied to the radar or around the radar, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.
- Vehicles equipped with front corner radar and/or rear corner radar
  - Do not apply licence plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front corner radar or rear corner radar.
  - The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
  - If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings


### Setting features




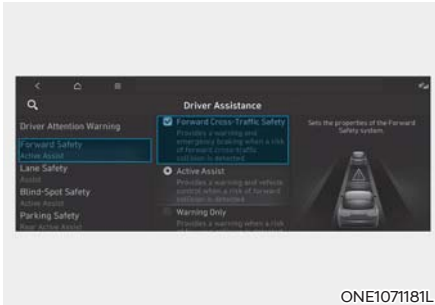
ONE1071206L

### Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration depending on the collision risk levels. Braking and steering (if equipped) will not be assisted. The driver must apply the brake pedal or steer the vehicle if necessary.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status from the Settings menu. If the  warning light remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is ON, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



### Forward Cross-Traffic Safety (if equipped)

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety → Forward Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.


### WARNING

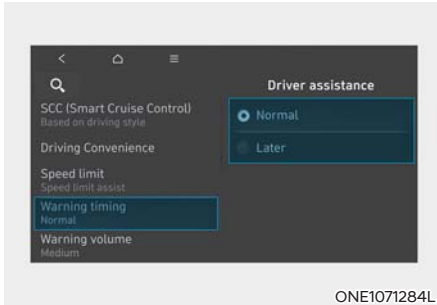
When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

### CAUTION

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking and steering (if equipped) is not assisted.
- The settings for Forward Safety include 'Basic function' and 'Junction Turning', 'Lane-Change Oncoming', 'Lane-Change Side' and 'Evasive Steering Assist' (if equipped).
- If Forward Safety is set to 'Off', Junction Crossing function will not operate even when 'Forward Cross-Traffic Safety' (if equipped) is selected.
- Steering wheel vibration can be turned on or off. Select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Haptic Warning' from the Settings menu.

### Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

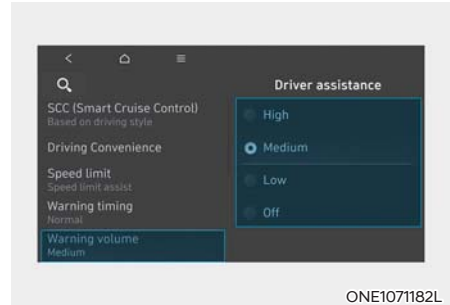


ONE1071284L

### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



ONE1071182L

### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Forward Collision Avoidance Assist will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



### Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Basic function

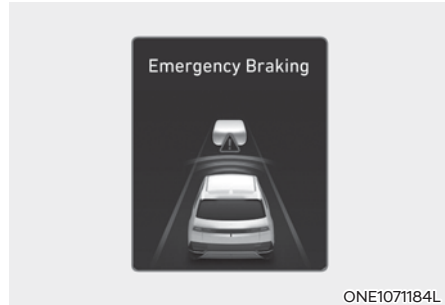
#### Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



#### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10–200 km/h.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10–85 km/h.



#### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate under the following conditions, depending on the target and the degree of risk.
  - Target vehicle (weak braking): Your vehicle speed is between approximately 10-200 km/h
  - Target vehicle (strong braking): Your vehicle speed is between approximately 10-85 km/
- If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10–100 km/h (if equipped with front corner radar).
- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10–65 km/h.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead.





### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

### Junction Turning function

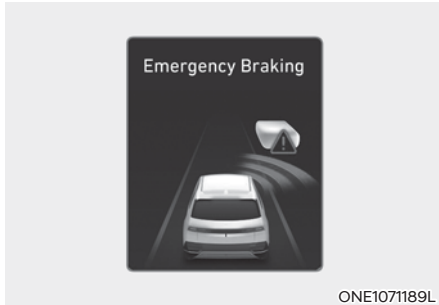
#### Warning and control

Junction Turning function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'



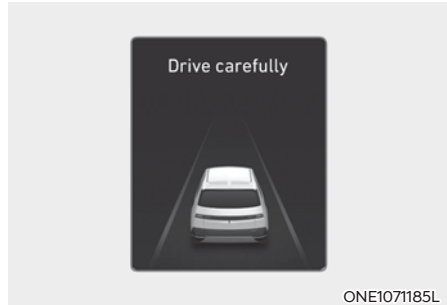
#### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~30 km/h and the oncoming vehicle speed is between approximately 30~70 km/h.



### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10–30 km/h and the oncoming vehicle speed is between approximately 30–70 km/h.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.



### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

### **i** Information

**If the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when the driver turns left. If the driver's seat position is on right side, the function will operate only when you turn right.**

## Junction Crossing function (if equipped)

### Warning and control

Junction Crossing function will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'



### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~30 km/h and the crossing vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h.



### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~30 km/h and the crossing vehicle speed is between approximately 10~20 km/h.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the crossing vehicle.



**Stopping vehicle and ending brake control**

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

 **CAUTION**

**If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing function warning and control may be late or may not operate.**

***Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)***

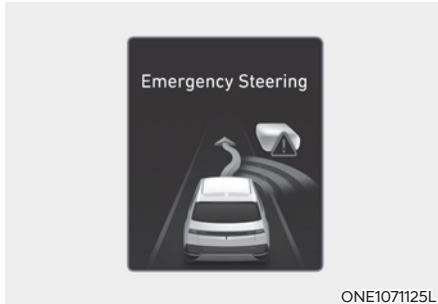
**Warning and control**

Lane-Change Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning' and 'Emergency Steering'



**Collision Warning**

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40~145 km/h and the oncoming vehicle speed is approximately above 10 km/h and the relative speed with your vehicle is approximately below 200 km/h.



### Emergency Steering

- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40–145 km/h and the oncoming vehicle speed is approximately above 10 km/h and the relative speed with your vehicle is approximately below 200 km/h.
- In emergency steering situation, steering is assisted by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.

### Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

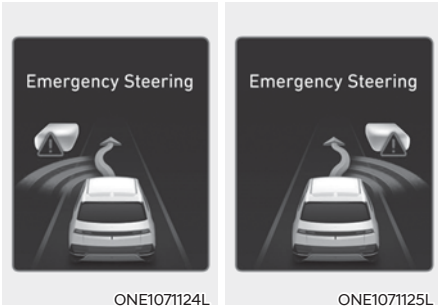
#### Warning and control

Lane-Change Side function will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning' and 'Emergency Steering'



### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40–145 km/h.



### Emergency Steering

- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40~145 km/h.
- In emergency steering situation, steering is assisted by the function to help prevent collision with the front-side vehicle.

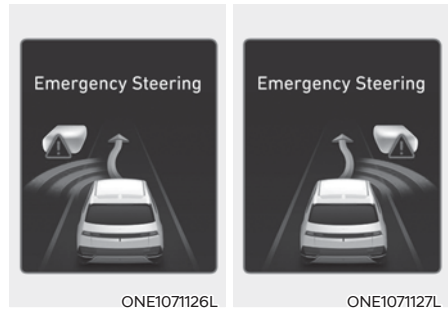
### CAUTION

Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle speed of the oncoming vehicle from the front side is 0 km/h.

### ***Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)***

#### Warning and control

Evasive Steering Assist function will warn and control the vehicle with 'Emergency steering'.



### Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)

- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 40~85 km/h.
- If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.



### Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)

- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 65–75 km/h.
- If there is high risk of collision with a pedestrian and cyclist in front, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking is within the operation range, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when there is space to avoid collision in the driving lane.



### CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.



### Information

For more details on warning messages, refer to Collision Warning in “Basic Function”.



### Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.



## WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



## CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side and Evasive Steering Assist functions will only warn the driver (if equipped).



## Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

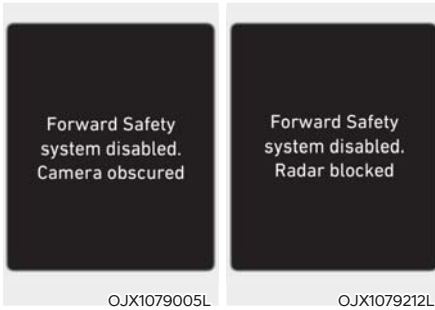
## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction





When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety' warning message will appear, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured' or the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

### Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel

- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with a unusually shaped luggage, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar will detect as a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

**Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)**

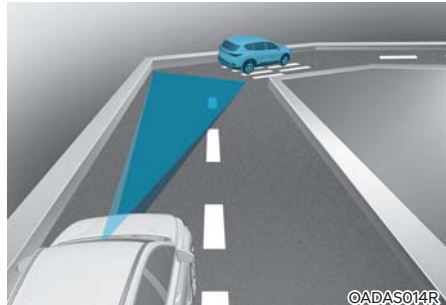
- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road

- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings on the road
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a kerb or road edges without a lane
- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short



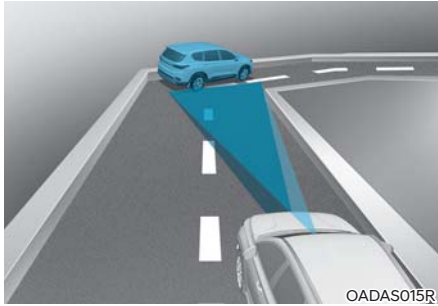
### WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.**

**When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



OADAS015R



OADAS017R



OADAS019R

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist** may detect a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering wheel (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on a sloped road**



OADAS012R



OADAS010R



OADAS011R

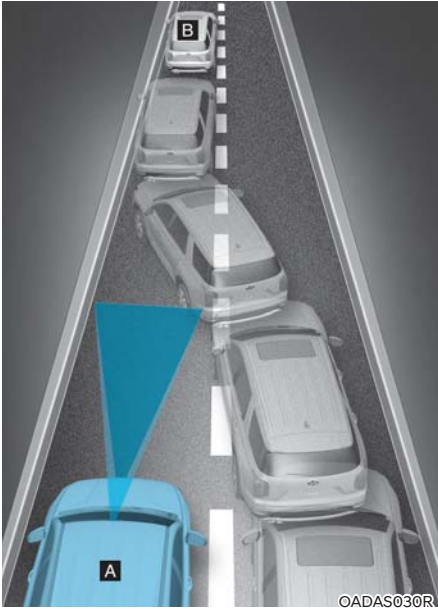
**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

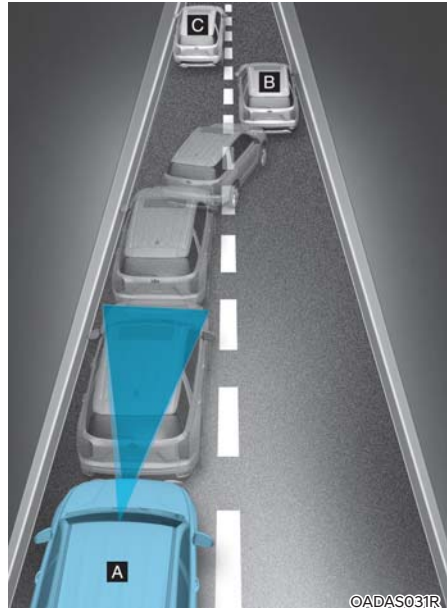
Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

• Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

**When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

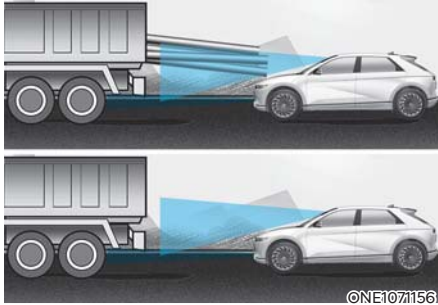


[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,  
[C] : Same lane vehicle

**When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**



- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

 **WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialised.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) whilst driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

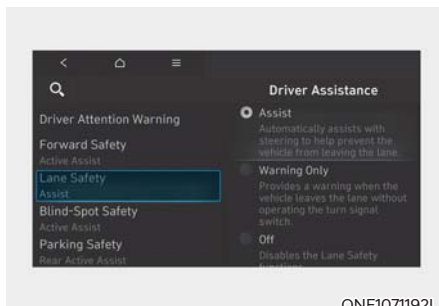
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.


## Lane Keeping Assist settings

### Setting features



### Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Lane Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.


- If 'Assist' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and steering wheel vibration when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If 'Off' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off. The  indicator light will turn off on the cluster.

### WARNING

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, steering is not assisted.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if 'Off' is selected.


## Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



- Except Europe, Australia, Russia  
With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The grey  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

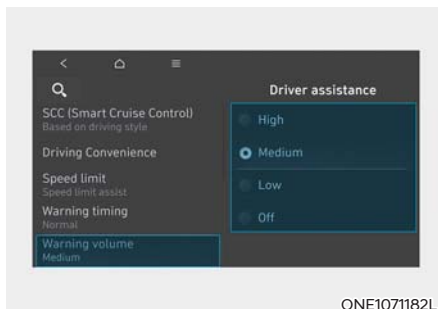
Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.

If the vehicle is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.

- For Europe, Australia, Russia  
Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on. The grey  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.  
When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button to turn off the function.

### **i** Information

- **When the Lane Driving Assist button is pressed shortly, Lane Following Assist will turn on and off.**
- **When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off with the Lane Driving Assist button, the Lane Safety setting also changes to 'Off'.**



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Lane Keeping Assist.

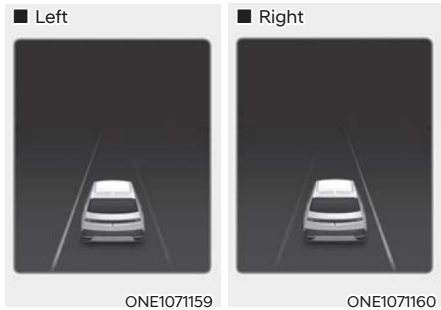
However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Hands-off Warning Volume will not be turned off. Steering wheel vibration function will also remain on even if 'Off' is selected.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may be changed.


## Lane Keeping Assist operation

### Warning and control


Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

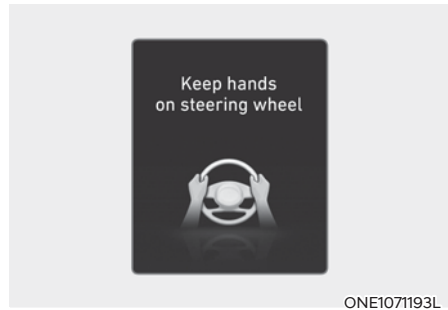


### Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound. Also, the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h.

### Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h.




### Hands-off warning

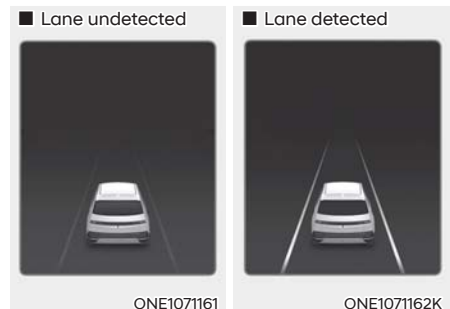
If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' (or 'Keep hands on the steering wheel') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

## WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## Information

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to “Vehicle Settings” section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green  indicator light will illuminate.
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected and Highway Lane Change Assist is on, the lane lines on the cluster may change to green.



- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.


## Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

## Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Safety system' warning message will appear and the yellow  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to distinguish because,
  - The lane markings (or road edge) is covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road

- There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
- The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
- The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The number of lanes change or the lanes merge
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

### Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.



## WARNING

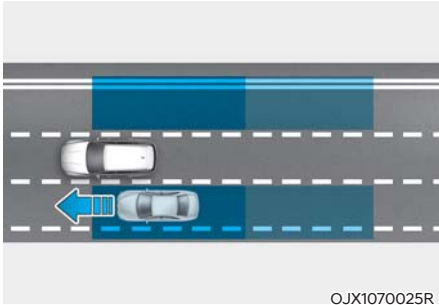
Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to “Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist” if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system’s warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialised.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h or above 210 km/h.
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

## BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

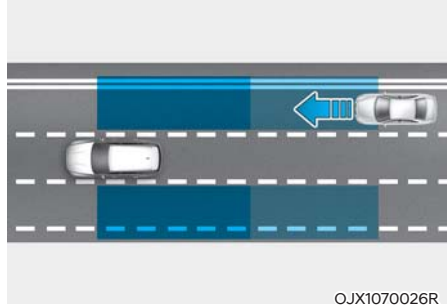
In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will help avoid collision by applying the brake.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

### CAUTION

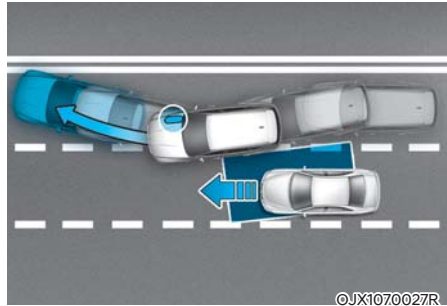
The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

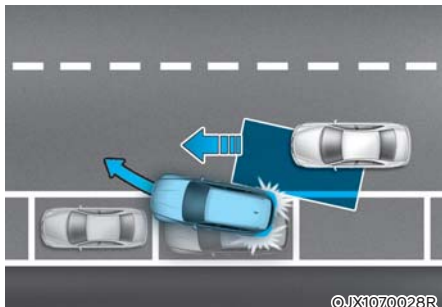
### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



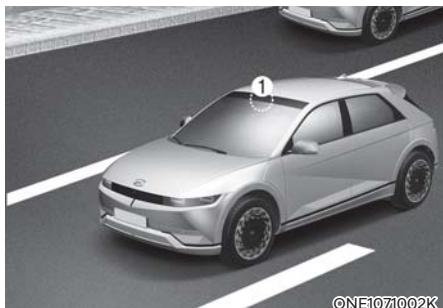
When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it will help avoid collision by applying the brake.





When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it will help avoid collision by applying the brake.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera, [2] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.
- If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist system may not operate properly. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.





OTM070097N

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

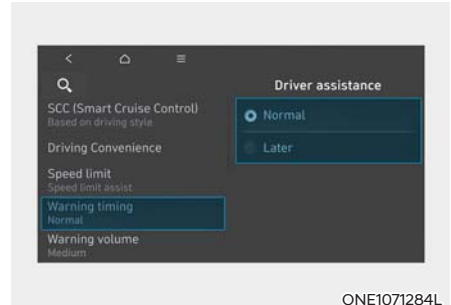
In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is set to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

### WARNING

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

### Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

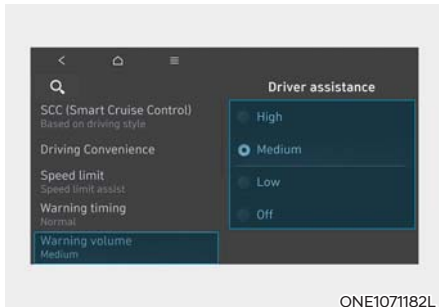


ONE1071284L

### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

However, when Warning Volume is turned Off, the steering wheel vibration function will turn on if it was turned Off.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

## Blind-Spot Safety system operation

### Warning and control



### Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h.

### Collision Warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected from the Settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will return to vehicle detection state.



### WARNING

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.**



### Information

- **If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.**
- **The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**



### Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst driving)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between 60–200 km/h and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

### WARNING

- **Collision-Avoidance Assist will be cancelled under the following circumstances:**
  - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance
  - Your vehicle is away from the collision risk
  - The steering wheel is sharply steered
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating
- **After Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation or changing lane, you must drive to the centre of the lane. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane.**



### Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



## WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function



## Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

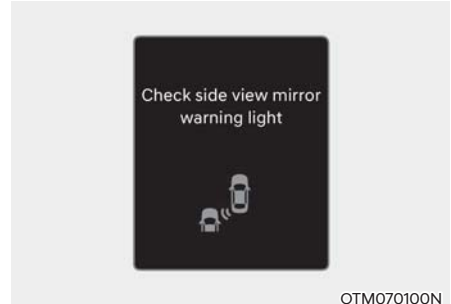


## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction**

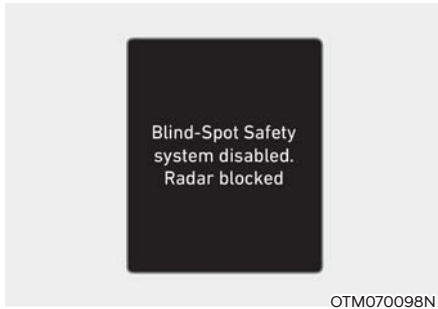


When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled**



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

## **CAUTION**

**Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.**

### ***Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist***

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)

- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

### Information

**For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” and “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.**

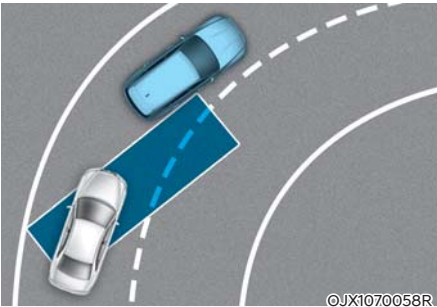
 **WARNING**

- Driving on a curved road



**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

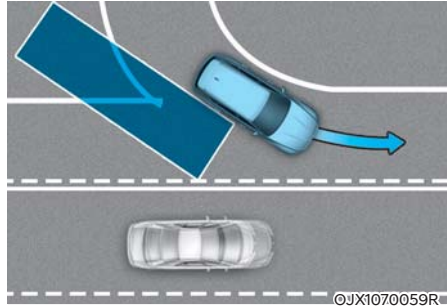
**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.**



**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognise a vehicle in the same lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.**

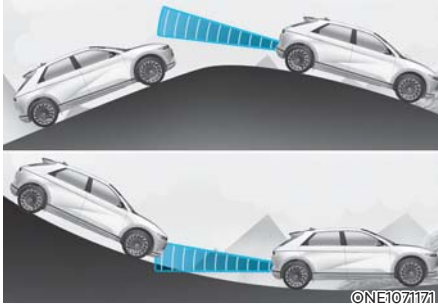
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.**

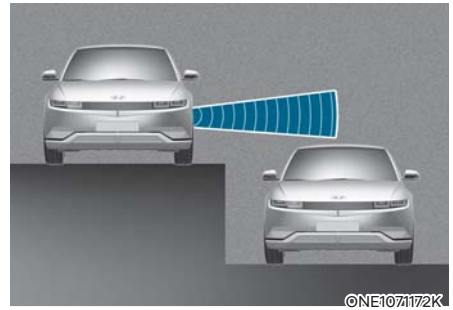
- Driving on a sloped road



**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.**

**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.**

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).**

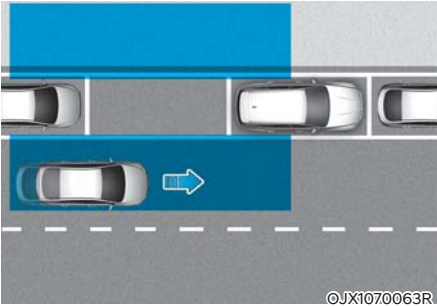
**Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.**



## WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialised.

## SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)



©JX1070063R

After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected as soon as a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.



### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Detecting sensor



©ONE1071173L

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

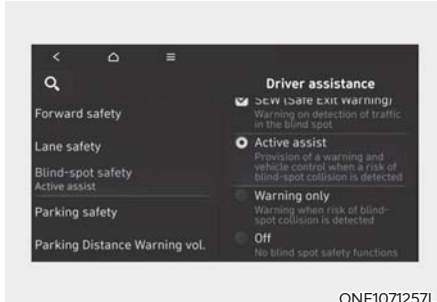


### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

## Safe Exit Warning settings

### Setting features



ONE1071257L

### Safe Exit Warning

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Warning' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.



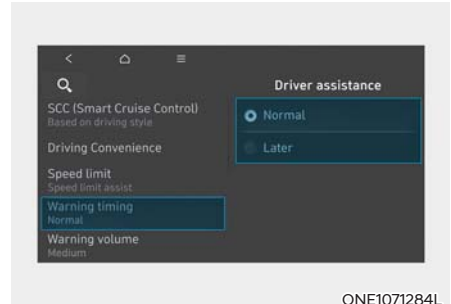
### WARNING

The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. If 'Safe Exit Warning' is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.



### Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

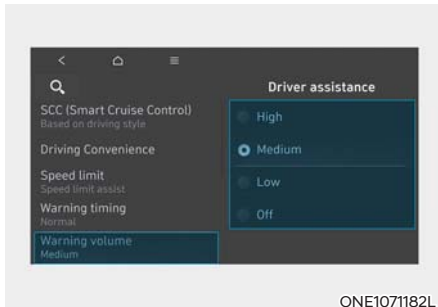


ONE1071284L

### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Safe Exit Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Safe Exit Warning.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Safe Exit Warning will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

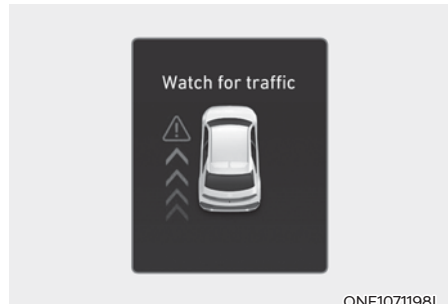


### CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Warning.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed from the rear, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

## Safe Exit Warning operation

### Safe Exit Warning



### Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning message of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will appear when:
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

## Information

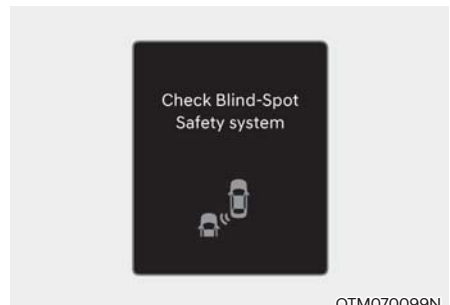
After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

## Information


The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

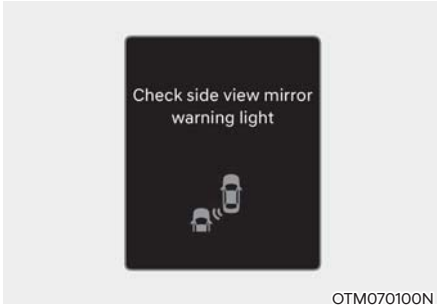
## Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

### Safe Exit Warning malfunction



OTM070099N

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master () warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Safe Exit Warning disabled**



OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

 **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

 **CAUTION**

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Safe Exit Warning.

***Limitations of Safe Exit Warning***

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

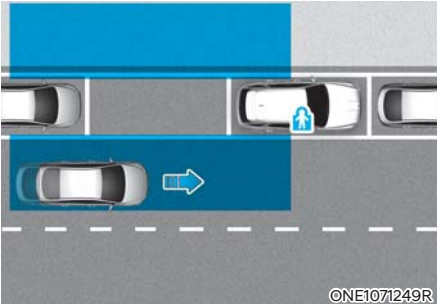
 **Information**

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind- Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

 **WARNING**

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialised.

## SAFE EXIT ASSIST (SEA) (IF EQUIPPED)



After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected as soon as a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.



In addition, when the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### *Detecting sensor*



[1] : Rear corner radar

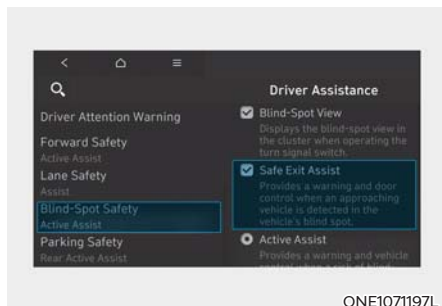
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

## Safe Exit Assist settings

### Setting features



### Safe Exit Assist

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Assist' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Assist and deselect to turn off the function.



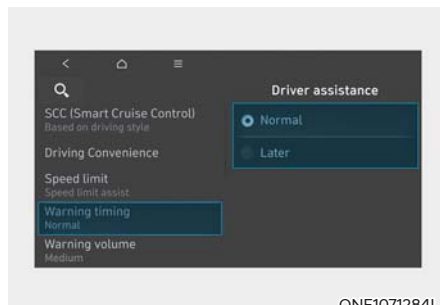
### WARNING

The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. If 'Safe Exit Assist' is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.



### Information

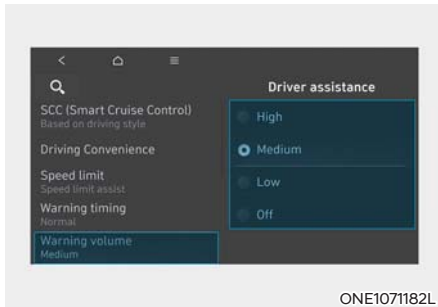
If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.



### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Safe Exit Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Safe Exit Assist.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Safe Exit Assist will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

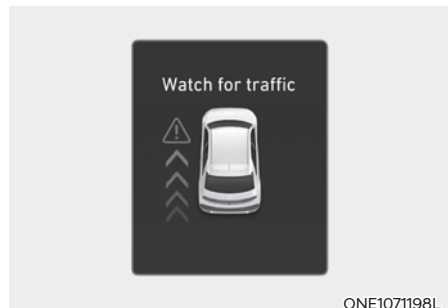


### CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed from the rear, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and driving speed is slow.**

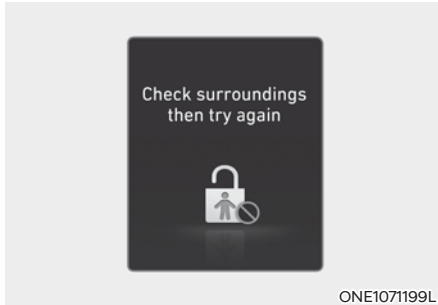
## Safe Exit Assist operation

### Warning and control



### Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h.



### Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

- When Electric child safety lock is operating and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the rear doors cannot be unlocked even if the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button. The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and the 'Check surroundings then try again' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h.
- For more details on electric child safety lock button, refer to "Electronic Child Safety Lock" section in chapter 5.



### CAUTION

If the driver presses the electronic child lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.



### Information

If a rear door is opened from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.

- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning message of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will appear when:
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

### **i** Information

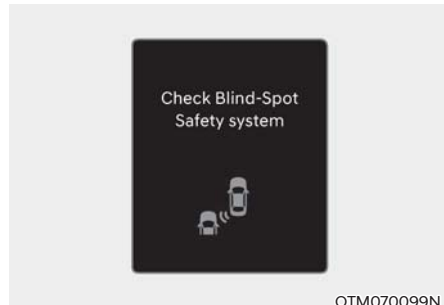
After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

### **i** Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

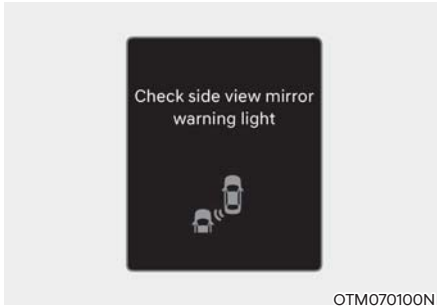
## Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

### *Safe Exit Assist malfunction*



When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

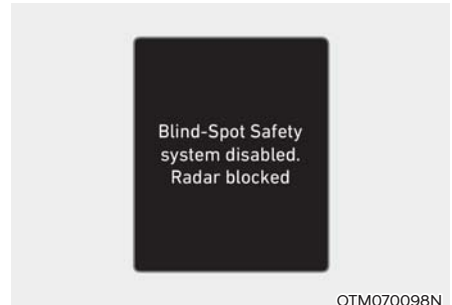




OTM070100N

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Safe Exit Assist disabled**



OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.



## WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialised.



## CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Safe Exit Assist.

### *Limitations of Safe Exit Assist*

Safe Exit Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

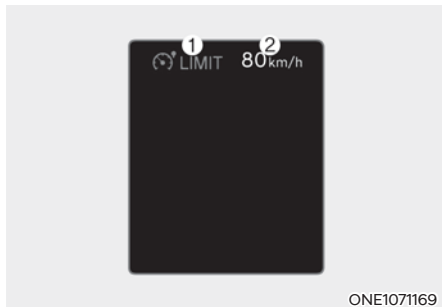
- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow



## Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind- Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

## MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA)

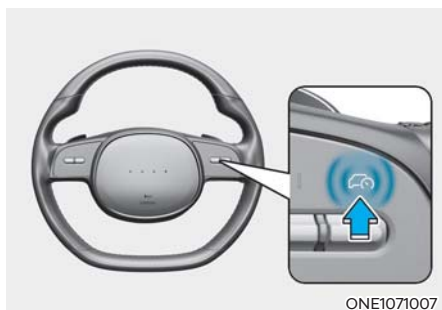




- (1) Speed Limit indicator
- (2) Set speed

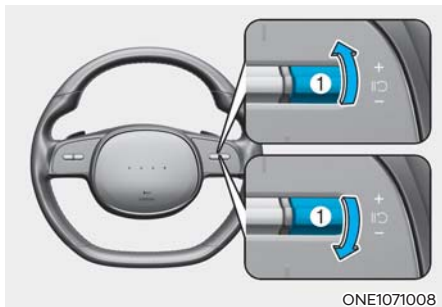
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

### Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

#### To set speed limit

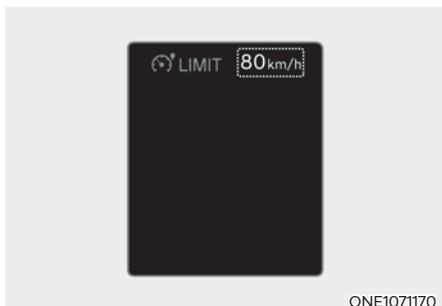


1. Press and hold Driving Assist () button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit () indicator will illuminate on the cluster.



2. Push the + switch (1) up or - switch (1) down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch (1) up or - switch (1) down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h.



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

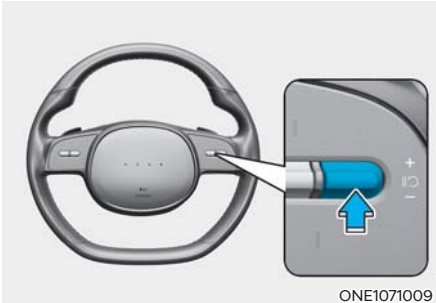
If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown mechanism.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

**i** Information

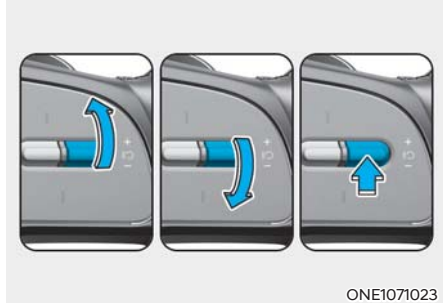
When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.

**To temporarily pause Manual Speed Limit Assist**



Push the ||○ switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (S) LIMIT indicator will stay on.

**To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist**



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, push the +, -, ||○ switch.

If you push the + switch (1) up or - switch (1) down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the ||○ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

### To turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (🚗<sup>LIMIT</sup>) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

### WARNING

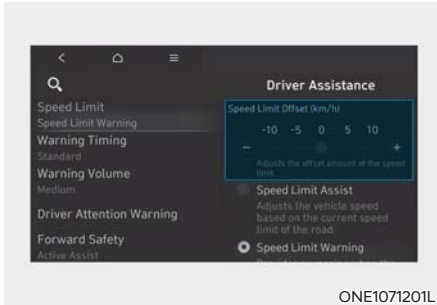
Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (🚗<sup>LIMIT</sup>) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

### Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.





ONE1071201L

### Speed Limit Offset

With the vehicle on, when 'Driver Assistance' → 'Speed Limit' → 'Speed Limit Offset' is selected, the Speed Limit Offset can be changed. Speed Limit Warning and Speed Limit Assist will operate by applying the Speed Limit Offset setting to the detected speed limit.



### WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Speed Limit Assist function operates based on the Offset setting added to the speed limit. If you want to change the set speed according to the speed limit, adjust the offset to '0'.
- Speed Limit Warning function warns the driver when driving speed exceeds the speed at which the set Offset is added to speed limit. If you want Speed Limit Warning to warn you immediately when the driving speed exceeds the speed limit, adjust the offset to '0'.

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

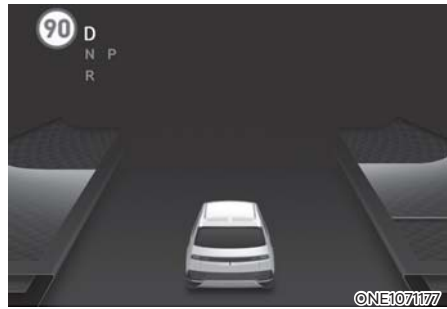
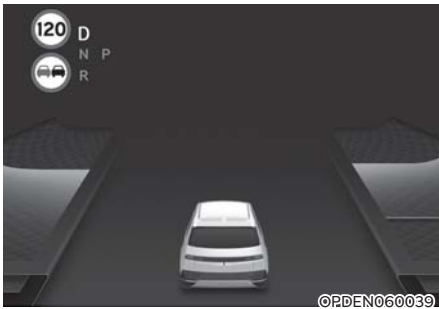
### Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn and control the vehicle by 'Displaying speed limit', 'Warning overspeed' and 'Changing set speed'.



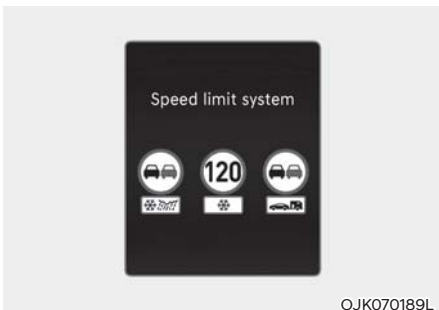
### Information

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning and control are described based on the Offset adjust to '0'. For details on Offset setting, refer to the "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Settings".



## Warning overspeed

When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the speed limit is displayed in red.



## Displaying speed limit

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

## **i** Information

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist" if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it will be displayed as blank.



## Changing set speed

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or - switch on the steering wheel.



## WARNING

- If the Offset is adjusted over '0', the set speed will change to a higher speed than the speed limit of the road. If you want to drive below the speed limit, adjust the Offset under '0' or use the – switch on the steering wheel to lower the set speed.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h, the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

## Information

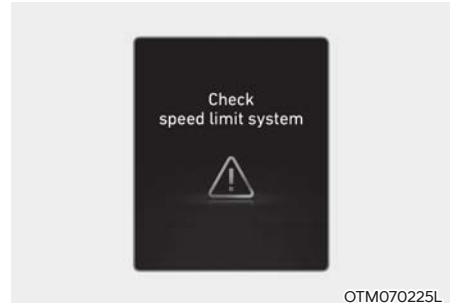
- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to “Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)” section in this chapter.
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to “Smart Cruise Control (SCC)” section in this chapter.

## Information


The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

## Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

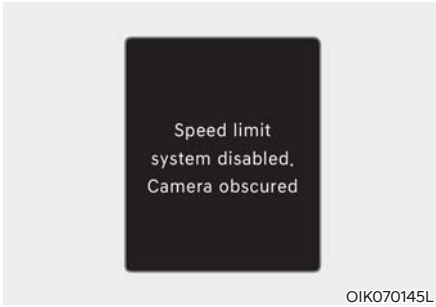
### Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



OTM070225L

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the 'Check speed limit system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master () warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled**



When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the 'Speed limit system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- If the detecting sensor is contaminated immediately after starting the vehicle, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

### **Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist**

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The road sign is not clear or damaged
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
  - A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - There is no conditional road signs on the road sign located on the exit road
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle

- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers in the street signals or other signs as the speed limit
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contain errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- The driver is driving a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- There is an error in the navigation map information or GPS information
- The driver is not driving along the navigation guide route
- Driving on a newly opened road

### Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

### WARNING

- **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.**
- **Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.**

## DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

### Basic function

Driver Attention Warning will help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern and driving time whilst vehicle is being driven. Driver Attention Warning will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

### Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.

### Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven.

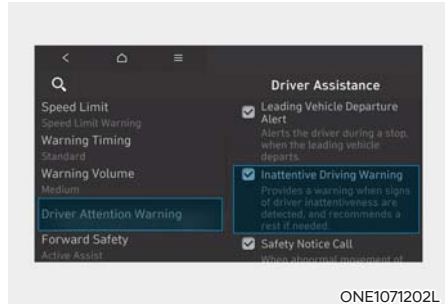
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

## Driver Attention Warning settings

### Setting features



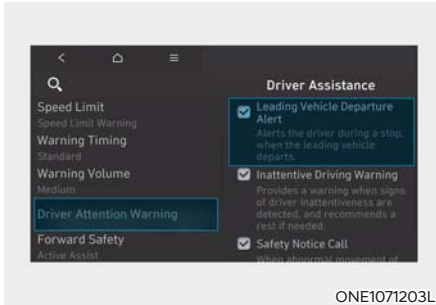
### Driver Attention Warning

With the vehicle on, select or deselect ‘Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning’ from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If ‘Inattentive Driving Warning’ is selected, Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when the level falls below a certain level.

### Information

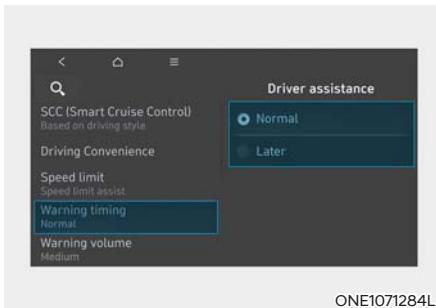
**Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Inattentive Driving Warning will always turn on. (For Europe, Australia, Russia)**



ONE1071203L

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

- If 'Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected, the function will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.



ONE1071284L

### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### **i** Information

**If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Timing will maintain the last setting.**

## Driver Attention Warning operation

### Basic function

#### Display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver the 'Attention Level' and to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

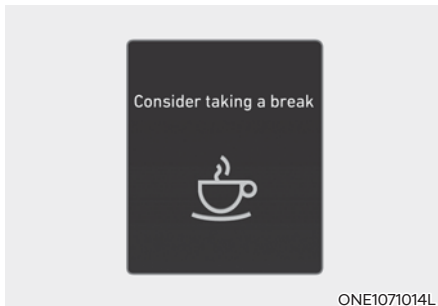
#### Attention level



- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster.
  - When the 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is deselected from the Settings menu, 'System Off' is displayed.
  - Driver Attention Warning will operate when vehicle speed is between 0~210 km/h.
  - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message 'Standby' (or 'Disabled') will be displayed.

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

### Taking a break



- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

### **WARNING**

**For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**

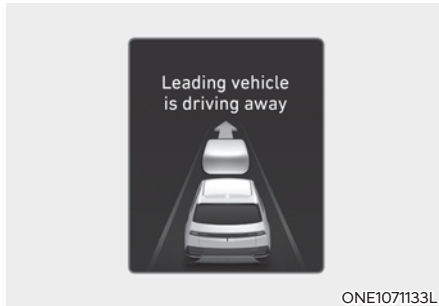
### **CAUTION**

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

### **Information**

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to "Vehicle Settings" section in chapter 4.
- Driver Attention Warning will reset the last break time to 00:00 in the following situations:
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes
- When the driver resets Driver Attention Warning, the last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to High.

## Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When the front vehicle departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' (or 'Leading vehicle is driving on') message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

### WARNING

- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

### CAUTION

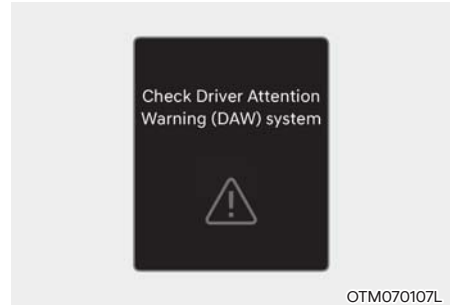
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.


### Information

The images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

## Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

### Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master () warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

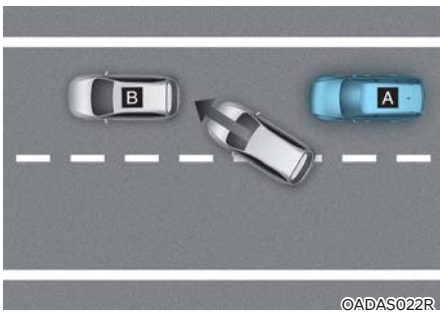
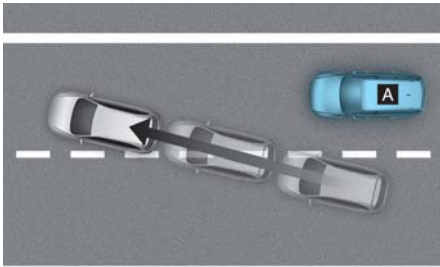
### Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

### Leading vehicle departure alert function

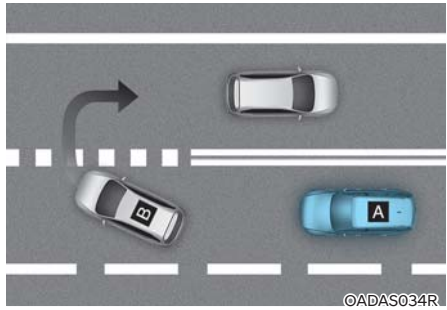
- When the vehicle cuts in



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

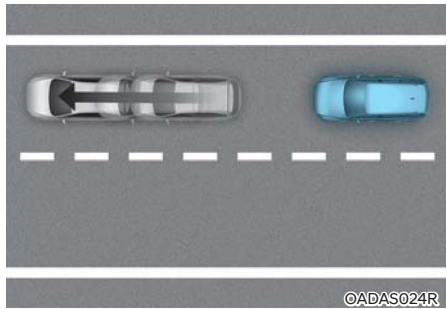
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

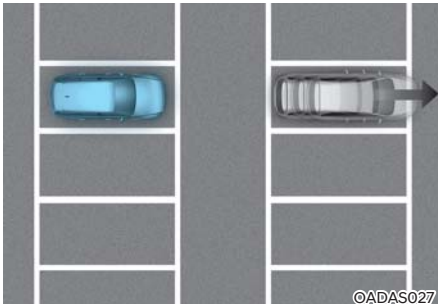


- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



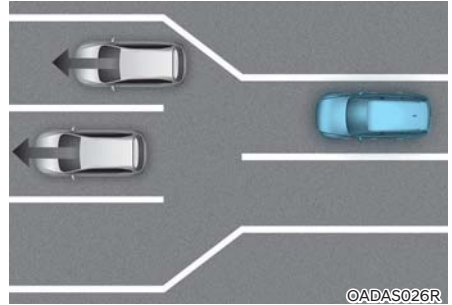
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.

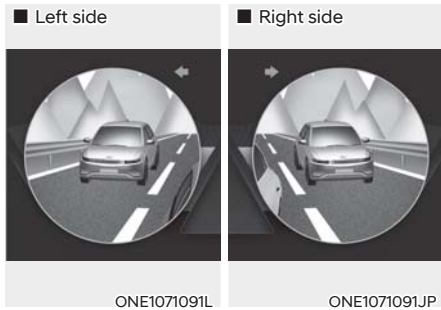


If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

### **i** Information

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

## BLIND-SPOT VIEW MONITOR (BVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

### Detecting sensor



[1], [2]: Surround-side view camera  
(camera located at bottom of the mirror)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

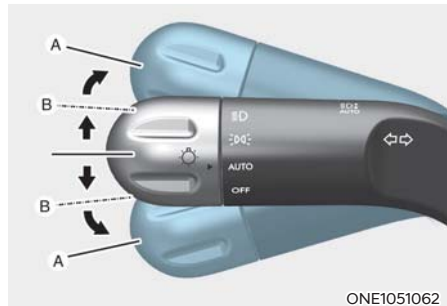
#### Setting features

##### Blind-Spot View

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Blind-Spot View' from the Settings menu to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

#### Operating switch



#### Turn signal lever

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

## **Blind-Spot View Monitor**

### **Operating conditions**

- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

## **Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction**

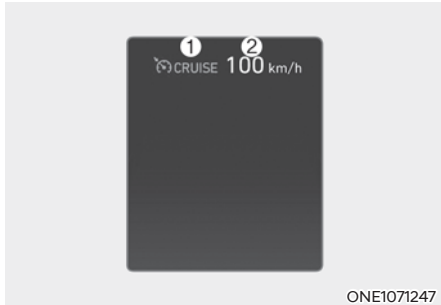
When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



### **WARNING**

- **The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.**

## CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



ONE1071247

- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h without depressing the accelerator pedal.



### Cruise Control operation

#### Operating conditions

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h.

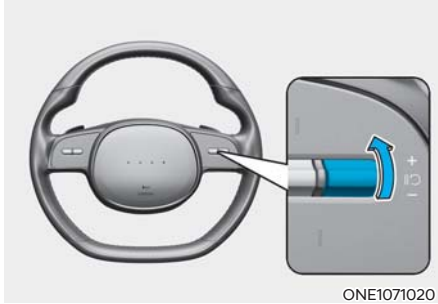


ONE1071007

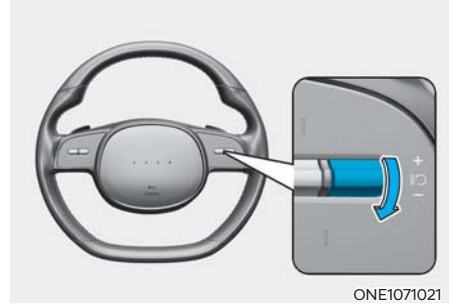
2. Press the Driving Assist () button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise () indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.  
Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

### Information

**On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.**

**To increase speed**

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase to the nearest multiple of five in mph (multiple of ten) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

**To decrease speed**

- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of five in mph (multiple of ten) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

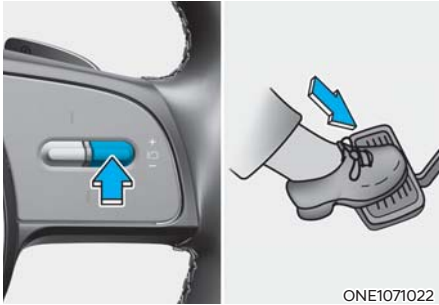
**To temporarily accelerate**

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set to the current increased speed.

### To temporarily pause Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

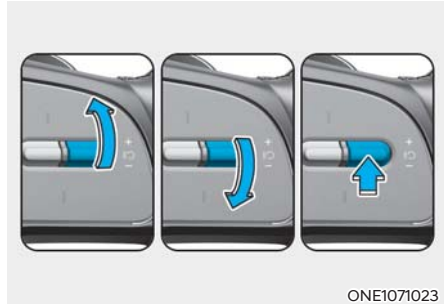
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the ||○ button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h.
- Increasing vehicle speed to more than approximately 190 km/h
- Operating the electronic parking brake system (EPB).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

### NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### To resume Cruise Control



Push the +, - switch or ||○ button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the ||○ button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h for the function to resume.



### WARNING

**Check the driving condition before using the ||○ button. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the ||○ button.**

## To turn off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist (🚦) button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (🚦CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist (🚦) button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

## **i** Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

## **⚠** WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (🚦CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

## SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Smart Cruise Control is designed to detect the vehicle ahead and help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

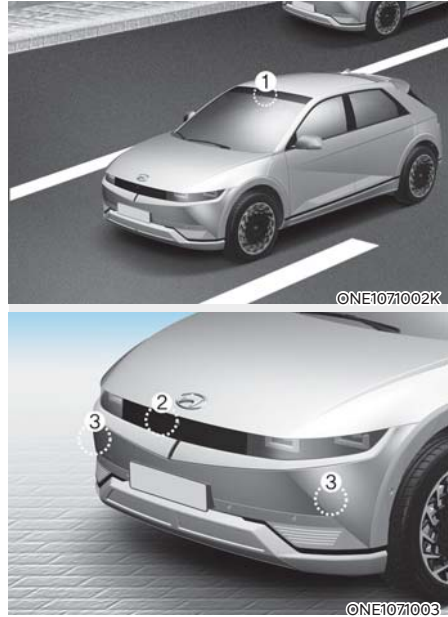
### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.

### Based on Driving Style (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

### Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera, [2]: Front radar,  
[3]: Front corner radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### CAUTION

**Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.**

**For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.**



## Smart Cruise Control settings

### Setting features



#### To turn on Smart Cruise Control

- Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

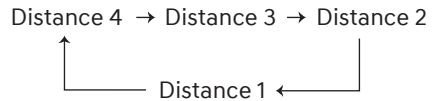
#### **i** Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0~ 30 km/h when you press the Driving Assist (🚗) button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h.



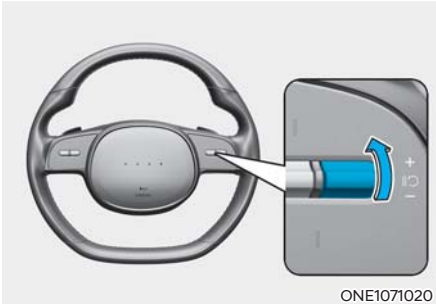
#### To set vehicle distance

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



#### **i** Information

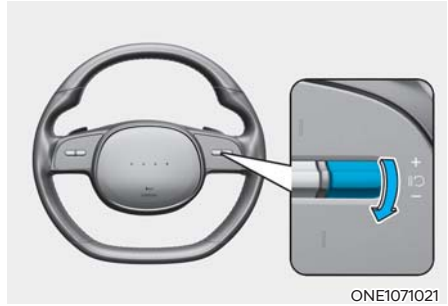
- If you drive at 90 km/h, the distance is maintained as follows:  
**Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m**  
**Distance 3 - approximately 40 m**  
**Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m**  
**Distance 1 - approximately 25 m**
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.



ONE1071020

**To increase speed**

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can set the speed to 180 km/h.



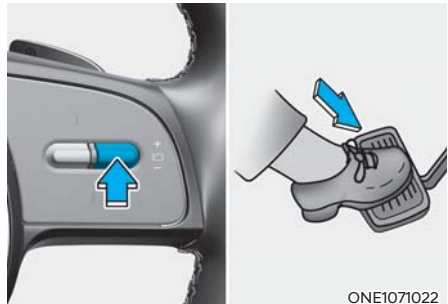
ONE1071021

**To decrease speed**

- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can set the speed to 30 km/h.

 **WARNING**

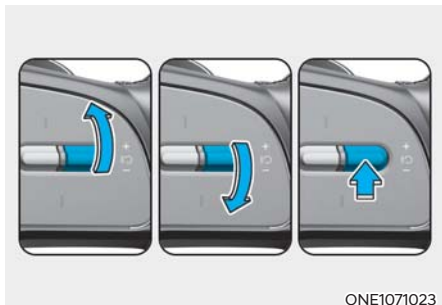
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.



ONE1071022

**To temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control**

Press the || O switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.



ONE1071023

### To resume Smart Cruise Control

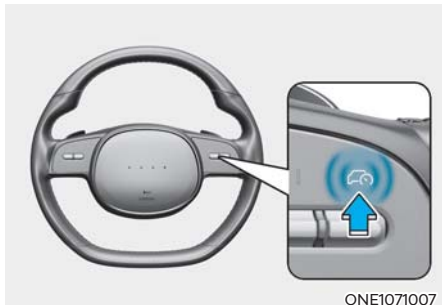
To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, push the +, - or ||○ switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the ||○ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

### WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the ||○ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the ||○ switch.



ONE1071007

### To turn off Smart Cruise Control

Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

### Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

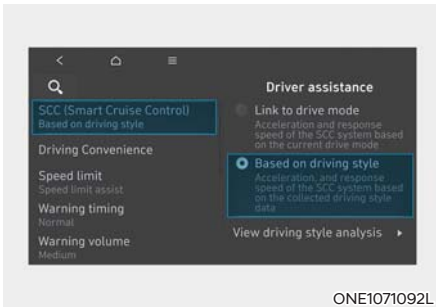
#### Based on Drive Mode

Smart Cruise Control will change acceleration based on the drive mode selected from Drive Mode Integrated Control system. Refer to the following chart.

Drive mode	Smart Cruise Control
SNOW	Normal
ECO	Slow
SPORT	Fast
NORMAL	Normal

### Information

- For more details on drive mode, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” section in chapter 6.
- Smart Cruise Control may not turn on or off in some of the drive modes for the operating conditions are not satisfied.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with Drive Mode Integrated Control system, Smart Cruise Control accelerates your vehicle at a normal level.

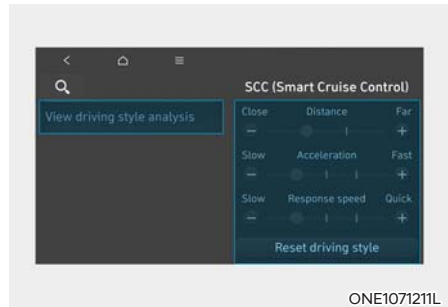


### Based on Driving Style (if equipped)

- With the vehicle on, if 'Driver Assistance → Smart Cruise Control → Based on Driving Style' is selected from the Settings menu, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.
- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with 'Based on Drive Mode' selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance (Ⓜ) button, Smart Cruise Control will change to 'Based on Driving Style'. Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with 'Based on Driving Style', you press and hold the Vehicle Distance (Ⓜ) button, it will change to 'Based on Drive Mode'.

### **i** Information

- **If equipped with Based on Driving Style, 'Based on Drive mode' and 'Based on Driving Style' can be selected from the settings menu by selecting 'Driver Assistance → Smart Cruise Control'.**
- **If 'Based on Drive mode' is selected, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the drive mode selected.**

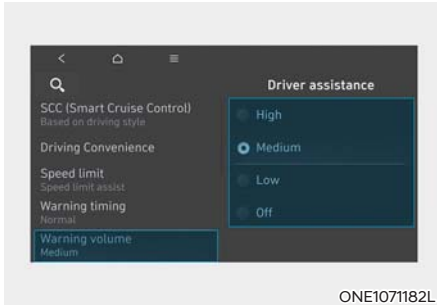


### Driving Style Settings (if equipped)

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Smart Cruise Control → 'Driving Style Settings (or View driving style analysis)' from the Settings menu to check the driver's driving style, and to change each driving style manually.

### **i** Information

- **'Driving Style Settings' (or 'View driving style analysis') is displayed when 'Based on Driving Style' is selected.**
- **Smart Cruise Control learns the driver's driving styles only when the driver drives the vehicle.**



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Smart Cruise Control.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Smart Cruise Control will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### **i** Information

**If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.**

## Smart Cruise Control operation

### Operating conditions

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

#### Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~180km/h: when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180km/h: when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is not controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is not operating (if equipped)

### **i** Information

**When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.**

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

### WARNING

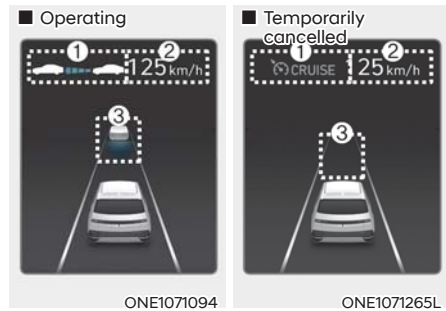
- **When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Regardless of your countries driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.**


## Smart Cruise Control display and control

### Basic function

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to “View Modes” section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



- When operating
  - (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.
  - (2) Set speed is displayed.
  - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target headway are displayed.
- When temporarily cancelled
  - (1)  CRUISE indicator is displayed.
  - (2) The previous set speed is shaded.
  - (3) Vehicle ahead and distance level are not displayed.

## **i** Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

### *To temporarily accelerate*



If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

## **!** WARNING

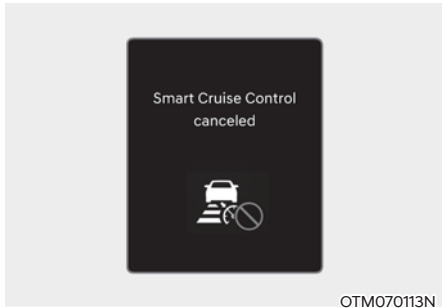
**Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.**

### *Based on Driving Style operating*



When Based on Driving Style is operating, 'Driving Style Adaptive SCC' message will appear on the cluster for 2 seconds, and the distance level and target distance will be displayed based on the driving style.

### Smart Cruise Control temporarily cancelled



Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 190km/h
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

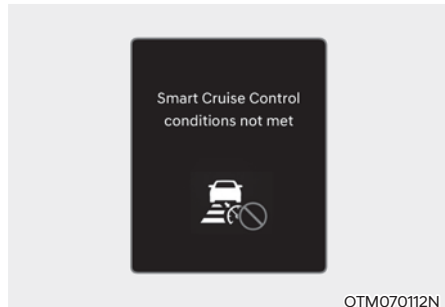
If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control cancelled' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.


If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

### WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

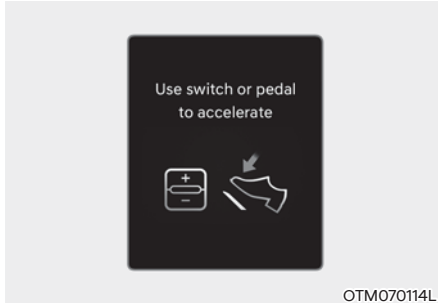
### Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or  switch is pushed when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' (or SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met') will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

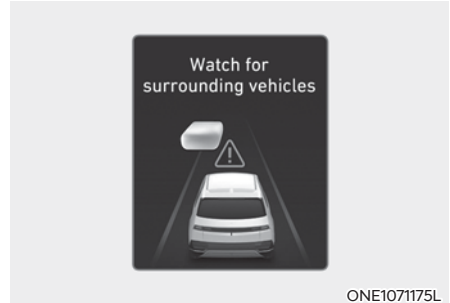


### *In traffic situation*



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or ||○ switch to start driving.

### *Warning road conditions ahead*



In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead whilst driving below a certain speed.
- Whilst the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message is displayed on the cluster, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the + switch, - switch or ||○ switch is pushed.



### **WARNING**

**Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.**

## Collision Warning



Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

## WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.

- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed may change if the driver's driving style changes.



## CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving style does not reflect whether the driver has changed when determining the driver's driving style.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep slopes, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.



## Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialised.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any other driving style other than inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- The paddle shifter does not operate when Smart Cruise Control system is activated.

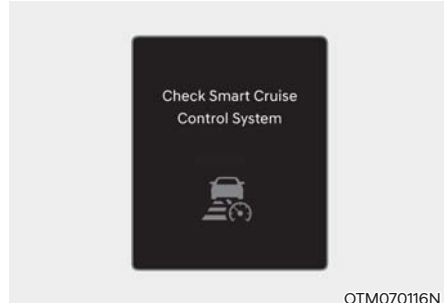



## Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

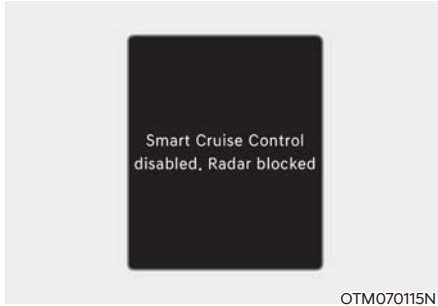
## Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

### *Smart Cruise Control malfunction*



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Smart Cruise Control system' (or 'Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system') warning message will appear, and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Smart Cruise Control disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the 'Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.



#### **WARNING**

**Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.**



#### **CAUTION**

**Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the vehicle.**

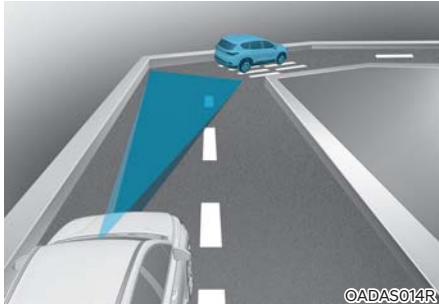
### Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, sticky or foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow

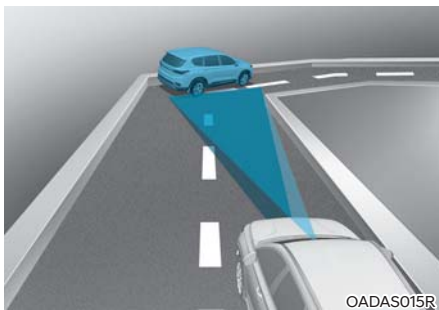
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

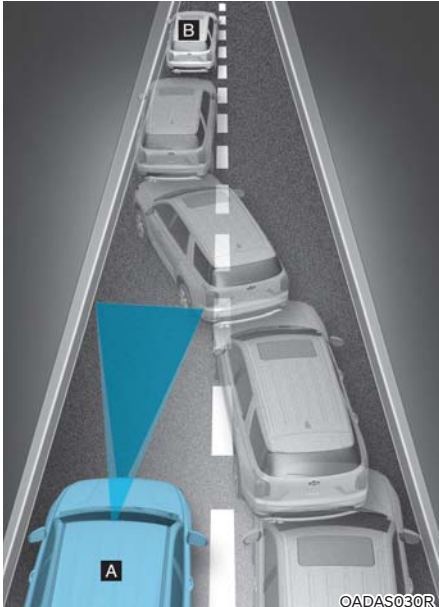
- Driving on a sloped road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

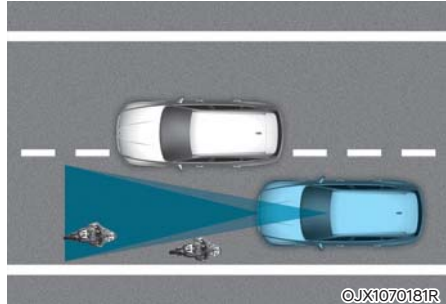
- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle

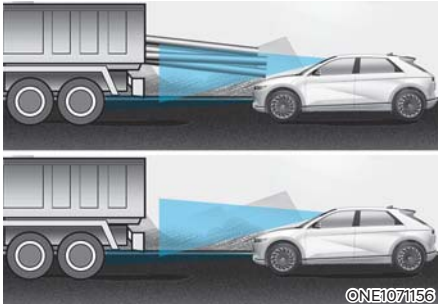


In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



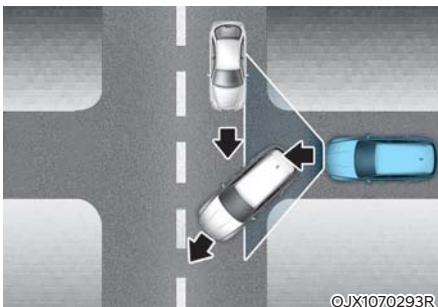


©NE1071156

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

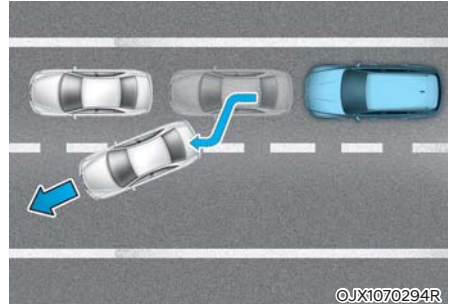
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



©JX1070293R

- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

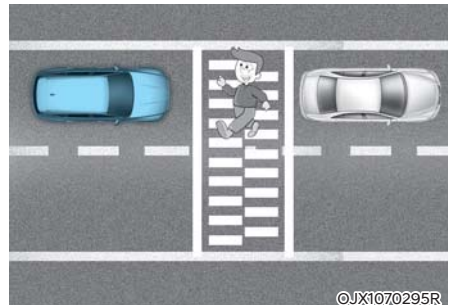
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



©JX1070294R

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



©JX1070295R

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

## LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

### Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### CAUTION


For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

### Lane Following Assist settings

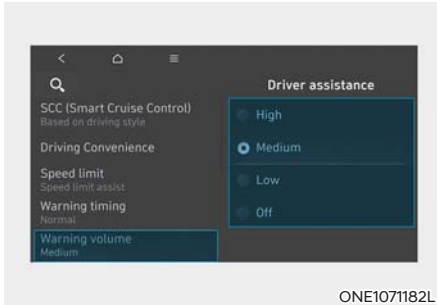
#### Setting features



#### Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Hands-off warning.


However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Hands-off Warning Volume will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.


### Lane Following Assist operation Warning and control

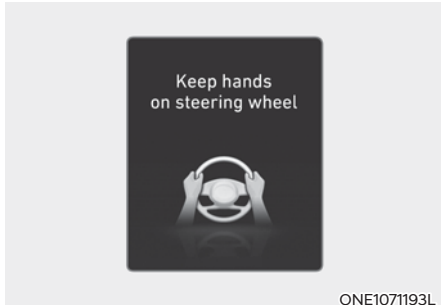


### Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h, the green  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist will help the vehicle stay in lane by assisting the steering wheel.

### CAUTION

**When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white  indicator light will blink and change to grey.**

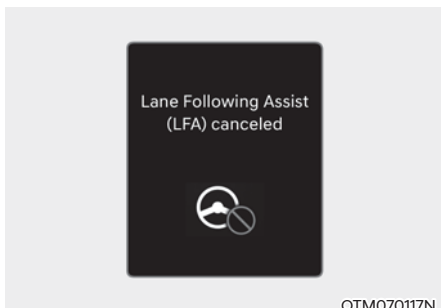


### Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' (or 'Keep hands on the steering wheel') warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



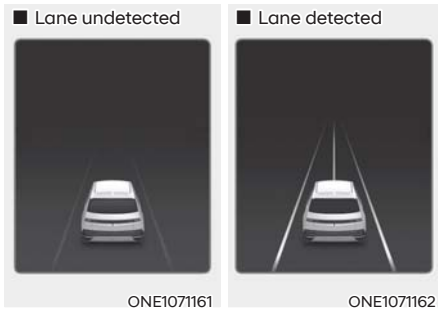
If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA) cancelled' (or 'LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled') warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

### WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## **i** Information

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to “Vehicle Settings” section in chapter 4.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.



- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

## **i** Information

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

## Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

### Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system’ (or ‘Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system’) warning message will appear for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

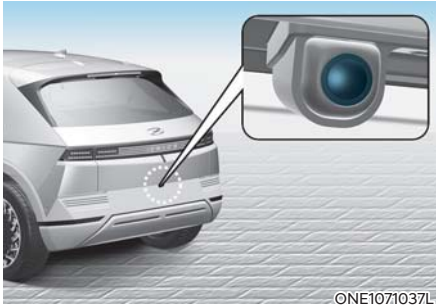
### Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

## **⚠** WARNING

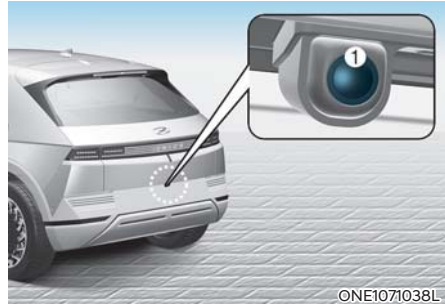
For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

## REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



ONE1071037L

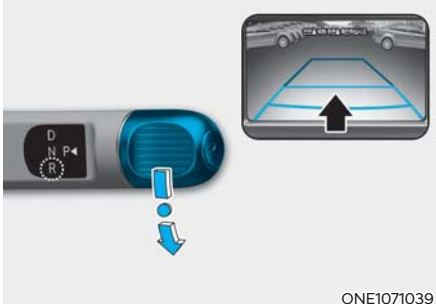
### Detecting sensor



ONE1071038L

[1] : Rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

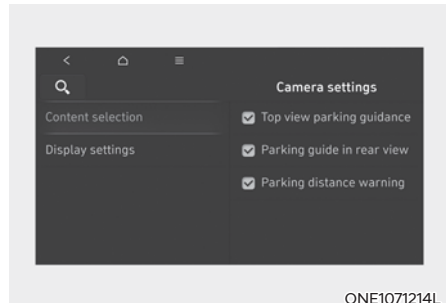


ONE1071039

Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

## Rear View Monitor settings

### Camera settings

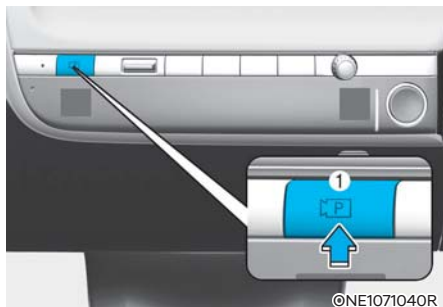


ONE1071214L

- You can change Rear View Monitor 'Display Contents' by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu whilst the vehicle is on.
- To use Rear View whilst Driving, select 'Camera Settings → Display Contents → Keeps Rear Camera' from the Settings menu whilst the vehicle is on.
- In the Display Contents, you can change setting for 'Rear View' and in the Display Settings, you can change the screen's 'Brightness' and 'Contrast'.

## Rear View Monitor operation

### Operating button



### Parking/View button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

### Rear view

#### Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again whilst the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

### Extended rear view function

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

#### Operating conditions

Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

### Rear view whilst driving



The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

### Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

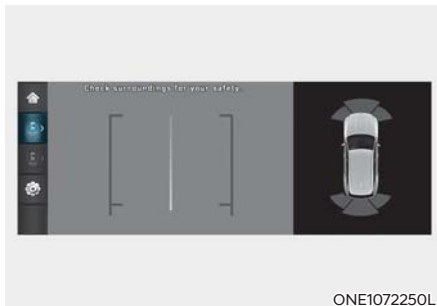
### Off conditions


- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (2), the driving rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.

### When operating

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), whilst Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view with parking guidance.

### Rear top view



When you touch the  icon, the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle whilst parking.

## Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### Rear View Monitor malfunction

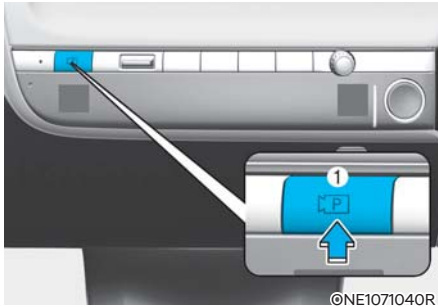
When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

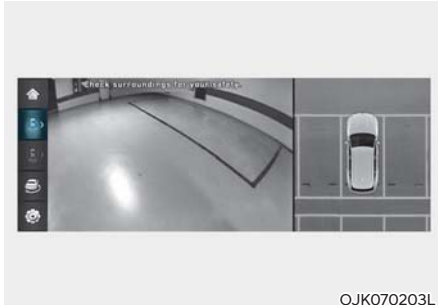
- **The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.**
- **The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.**



## SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



©NE1071040R



OJK070203L

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

### Detecting sensor



ONE1071042K

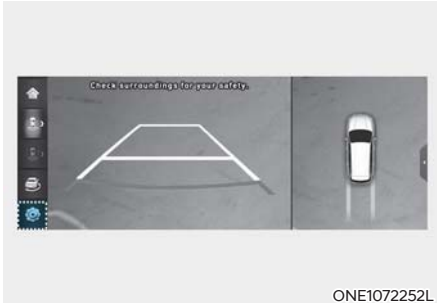


ONE1071043L

- [1] : Surround-front view camera,
- [2],[3] : Surround-side view camera  
(under the outside rearview mirror),
- [4] : Surround-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

## Surround View Monitor settings Camera settings



- You can change Surround View Monitor 'Display Contents' or 'Display Settings' by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen whilst Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu whilst the vehicle is on.
- In the Display Contents, you can change settings for 'Top View Parking Guidance', 'Rear View Parking Guidance' and 'Parking Distance Warning'.

## Top View Parking Guidance

### ■ Front top view

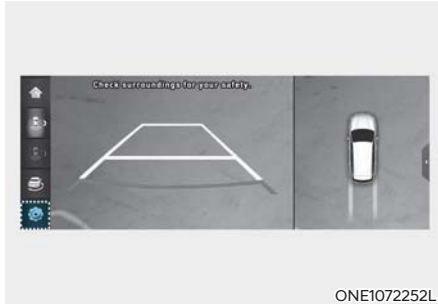


### ■ Rear top view



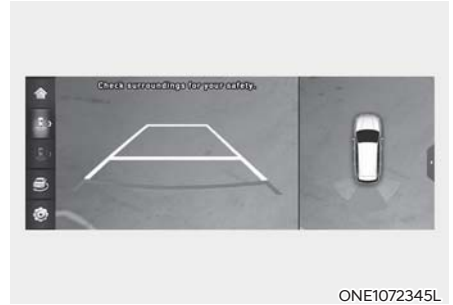
- When the 'Top View Parking Guidance' is selected, parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.
- The 'Top View Parking Guidance' can be connected with the front top view parking guidance or the rear top view parking guidance.

### **Rear View Parking Guidance**



- When the 'Rear View Parking Guidance' is selected, parking guidance is displayed in the rear view.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m, 1 m and 2.3 m from the vehicle.

### **Parking Distance Warning**



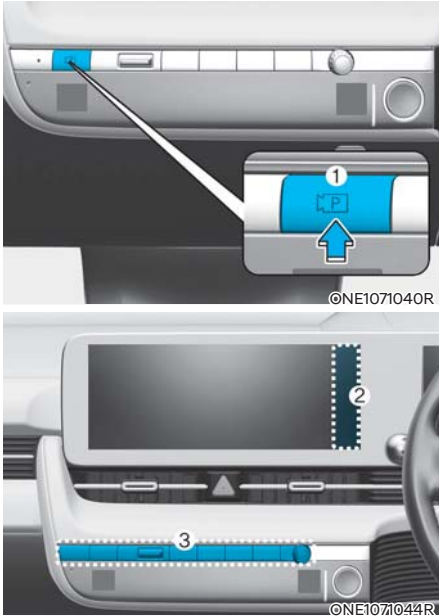
- When the 'Parking Distance Warning' is selected, parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.
- The image will be displayed only when Parking Distance Warning is warning the driver.

### **Surround View Monitor Auto On**

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On' from the Settings menu to use the function.

## Surround View Monitor operation

### Operating button



- Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- Other view modes can be selected by touching the view icons (2) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- When one of the infotainment system button (3) is pressed without the gear in R (Reverse), Surround View Monitor will turn off.

### Front view

The front image is displayed on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking. The front view has a top view/front view/side view/3D view.

### Operating conditions

- When the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the last set mode of front view function will be selected.
- Front view function will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - Whilst the infotainment system screen is being displayed, press the Parking/View button (1) briefly when the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and vehicle speed is below 10 km/h.
- Surround View Monitor Auto On function will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - With 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On' selected from the Settings menu, the front parking assist view screen is displayed when Parking Distance Warning warns the driver whilst driving in D (Drive).

**Off conditions**

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the image will turn off.
- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h with the gear in D (Drive), Surround View Monitor will turn off and the screen will change back to the previous infotainment system screen. Although you drive below 10 km/h again, Surround View Monitor will not turn on.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (3), the screen will change to the infotainment system screen.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the image will turn off.

**Rear view**

The rear image is displayed on the screen when the gear is in P (Park) to assist in parking. The rear view has a top view/rear view/side view/3D view.

**Operating conditions**

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.


**Off conditions**

- The image cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the image will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again whilst the gear is in P (Park) with the image on the screen.

**Rear view whilst driving**

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

**Operating conditions**

- The vehicle is ON.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h, Rear View whilst driving will appear on the screen.
- The  icon is touched on the Surround View Monitor screen when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h, Rear View whilst driving will appear on the screen.

**Off conditions**

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the screen will change back to the previous infotainment system screen.
- Select other view modes from the Surround View Monitor screen when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h, Rear View whilst driving will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (3), the screen will change to the infotainment system screen.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), Rear View whilst driving will turn off.

## Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The outside rearview mirror is folded



### WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

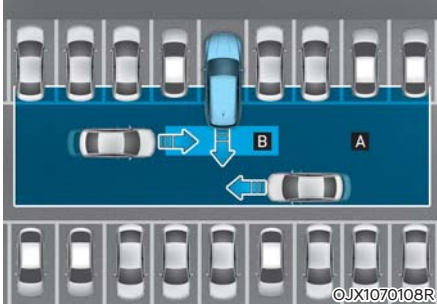


### Information

- When Rear View whilst Driving is on, it stays on whilst driving regardless of vehicle speed.
- When Rear View whilst Driving is on whilst backing up, the screen changes to the rear view.

## REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side whilst your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent collision.



- [A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,  
 [B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range



### CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

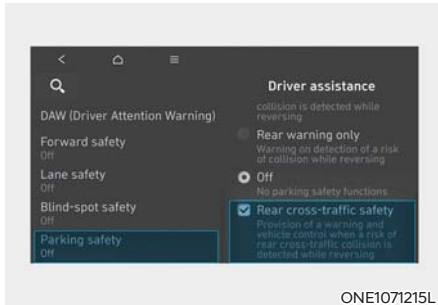
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### **i** Information

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Setting features

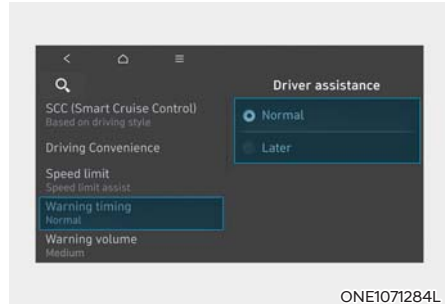


### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

### WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

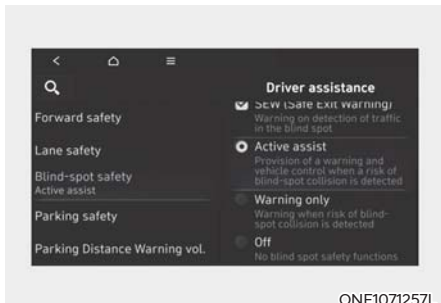


### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.





ONE1071257L

### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' or 'Sound → Driver Assist Warning → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

However, when Warning Volume is turned off, the steering wheel vibration function will turn on.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



### CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



### Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Warning and control

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



ONE1071248K



ONE1071045



OJX1079166L

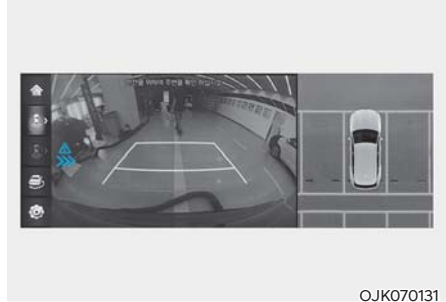
### Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h

### **i** Information

**If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h.**



### Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate. A warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.



## WARNING

### Brake control will end when:

- **The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range**
- **The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle speed slows down**
- **The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power**



ONE1071185L

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



## CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function



## Information

If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

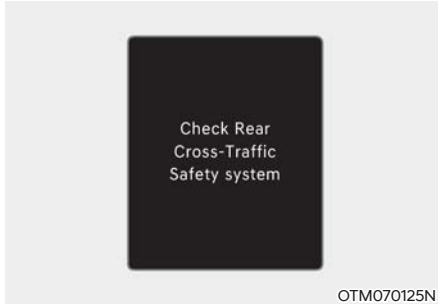


## Information

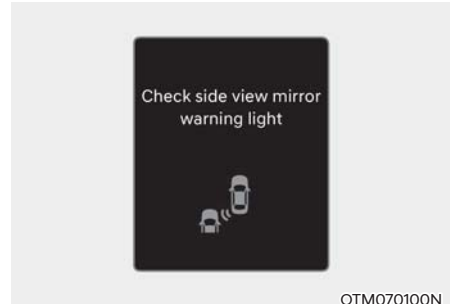
The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠️) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠️) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

### CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

### Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

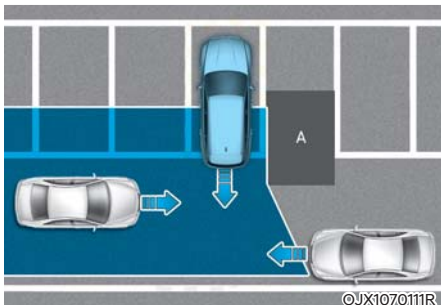
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

### Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

**WARNING**

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

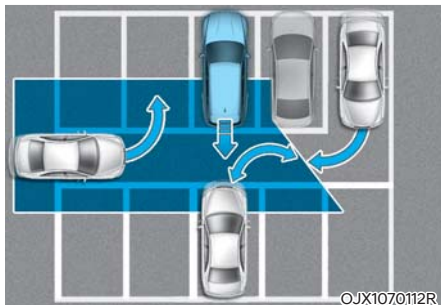


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

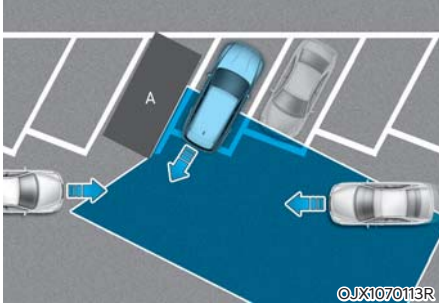
- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

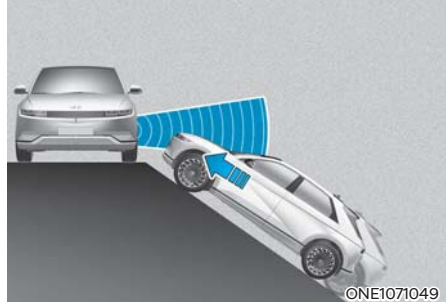


[A] : Vehicle

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.**

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope

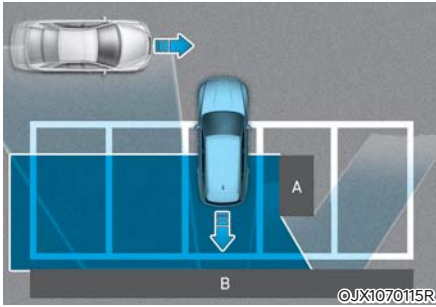


**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.**

**Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.**



- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

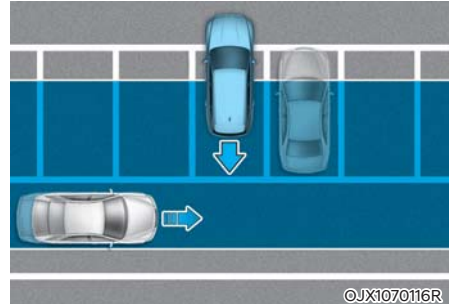


[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist** may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



**Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist** may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

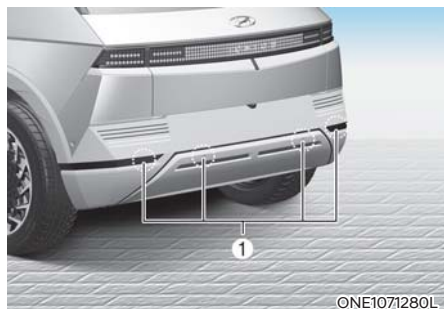
### **WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist** is turned off due to safety reasons.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist** may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialised.

## REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

### Detecting sensor

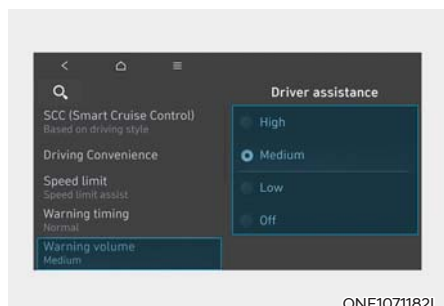


[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

#### Warning Volume



Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, Warning Volume of Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

#### Operating button






#### Parking Safety button (if equipped)

- Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving rearward	Warning sound
60~120 cm		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

#### Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.





## WARNING

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and whilst parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Reverse Parking Distance Warning.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

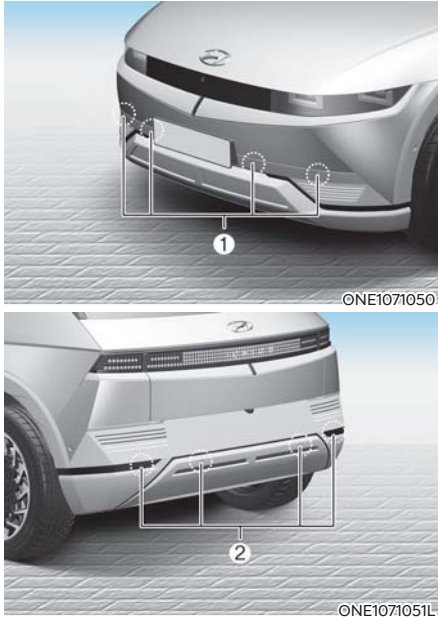
### ***Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning***

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the licence plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm in length and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

### Detecting sensor



- [1] : Front ultrasonic sensors,  
[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

#### Warning Volume

Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

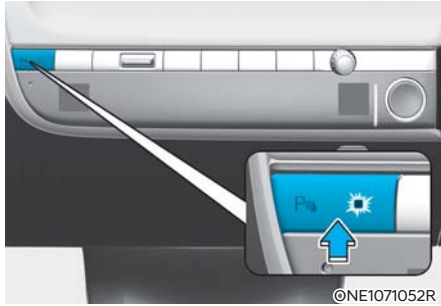
If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

#### Parking Distance Warning Auto On

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

### Operating button






### Parking Safety button

- Press the Parking Safety (P $\blacktriangle$ ) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns on, the button indicator light will turn on. If vehicle speed is above 20 km/h, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off).
  - \* If equipped with Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Remote Smart Parking Assist, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off) when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h.

### Forward Parking Distance Warning




- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.
  - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
  - The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
  - 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in front when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h.
- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h even when the Parking Safety button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h whilst the Parking Safety button indicator is on.
- When 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator light stays on.
- When 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is deselected, and the vehicle's forward speed is above 20 km/h, the Parking Safety (P $\blacktriangle$ ) button indicator will turn off. Although you drive below 10 km/h, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not turn on.
  - \* If equipped with Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Remote Smart Parking Assist, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward	Warning sound
60~100 cm		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

### **Reverse Parking Distance Warning**

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h.
- When the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h, both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can detect a person, animal or object when it is within 60 cm from the sensors.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving rearward	Warning sound
60~120 cm		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

## Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

### **Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction**

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



### **WARNING**

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.



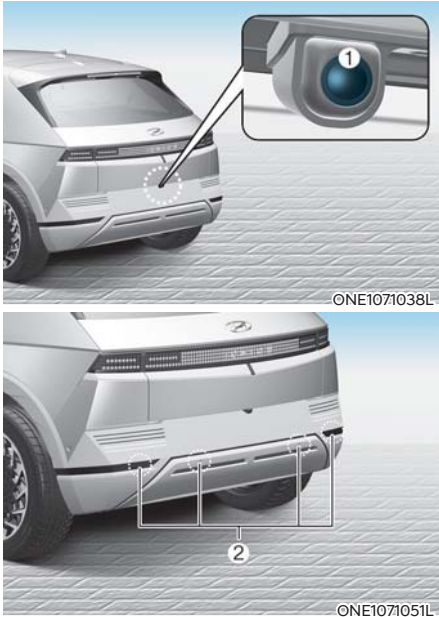
### **Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning**

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- Installing the licence plate differently from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm in length and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## REVERSE PARKING COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (PCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver or assist with braking to help reduce the possibility of collision with a pedestrian or an object when backing up.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear view camera,  
[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

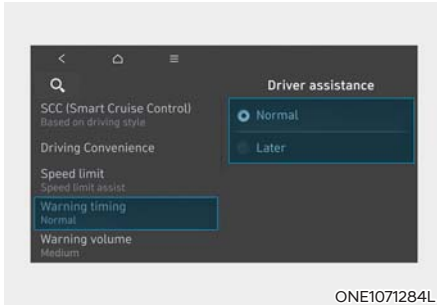
### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

#### Setting features

##### Parking Safety

With the vehicle on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Rear Active Assist' (or 'Active rear assist') is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver and assist with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent.
- If 'Rear Warning Only' (or 'Rear warning only') is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off.
- If Parking Safety (P<sub>SA</sub>) button is pressed more than 2 seconds, 'Rear Active Assist' or 'Rear Warning Only' can be turned on or off.

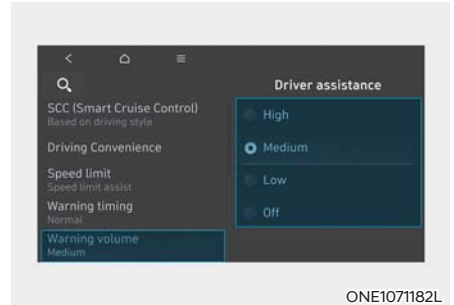


ONE1071284L

### Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



ONE1071182L

### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' for Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the volume will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

#### **Operating conditions**

If 'Rear Active Assist' or 'Rear Warning Only' is set from the Settings menu, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will be in the ready status when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate is closed
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after the gear is shifted to R (Reverse). To reactivate Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).



ONE1071053

#### **Rear Active Assist**

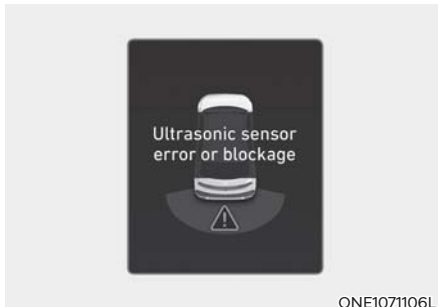
- If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster. When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will appear on the infotainment system screen.
- If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects an imminent collision with a pedestrian or an object behind the vehicle, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking. The driver needs to pay attention as the brake assist will end within 5 minutes. The driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- Brake control will end when:
  - The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive).
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
  - Braking assist has last for approximately 5 minutes, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is engaged at the brake assist is released
- The warning will turn off when:
  - The driver shifts the gear to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive)

### Rear Warning Only

- If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster. When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will appear on the infotainment system screen.
- If 'Rear Warning Only' is selected, braking will not be assisted.
- The warning will turn off when the gear is shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

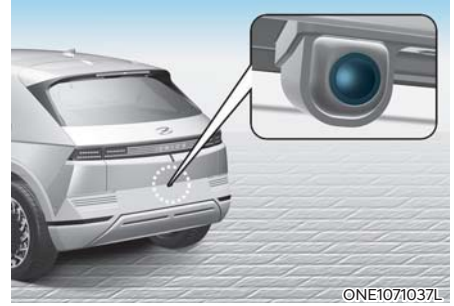
### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

#### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the 'Check Parking Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

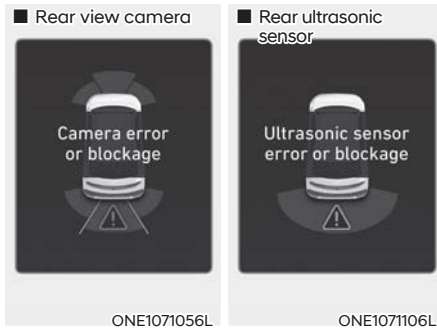
### Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



The rear view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect pedestrians. If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it may adversely affect camera performance and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally. Always keep the camera lens clean.



The rear ultrasonic sensors are located inside the rear bumper to detect objects in the rear area. If the sensors are covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it may adversely affect sensor performance and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally. Always keep the rear bumper clean.



The 'Camera error or blockage' or 'Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage' warning message will appear on the cluster if the following situations occur:

- The rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, etc.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

If this occurs, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check whether the rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are clean.

### **Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist**

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
- Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
- Rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- Rear view camera is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark
- Outside temperature is very high or very low
- The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
- There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
- The image of the pedestrian in the rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background

- The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall for Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - A wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the rear centre of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The road is slippery or inclined
  - The driver backs up the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver or assist with braking even if there are no pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:
- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
  - Rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
  - The pattern on the road is mistaken for a pedestrian
  - There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
  - Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
  - Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
  - A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
  - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle

 **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions whilst driving, whether or not there is a warning.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when backing up your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.

 **CAUTION**

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- Turn off Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).  
There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function





## CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- Always keep the rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the rear view camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensors. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the rear view camera or the rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



## Information

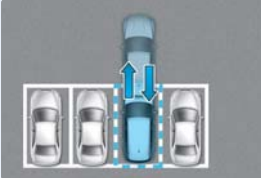

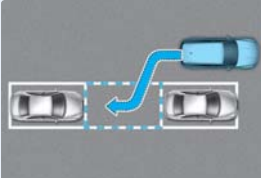
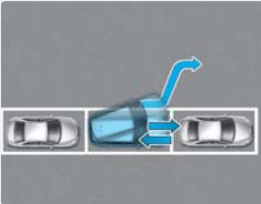
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

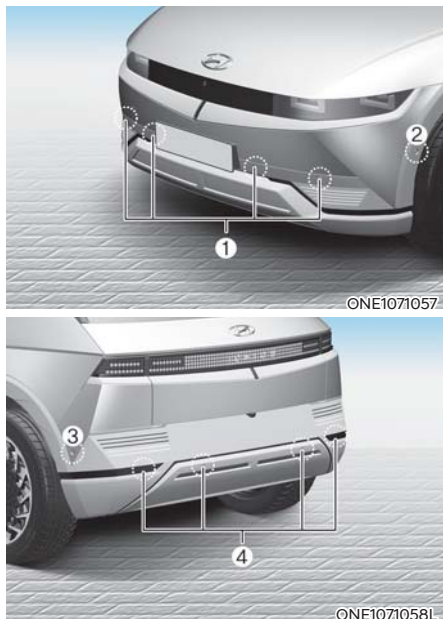
## REMOTE SMART PARKING ASSIST (RSPA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses vehicle sensors to help the driver park and exit parking spaces remotely from outside the vehicle by controlling the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshifts.

- Remote Smart Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- Smart Parking and Remote Smart Parking function may be operated from inside the vehicle.
- Smart Parking and Remote Smart Parking function helps the driver with perpendicular reverse parking and parallel reverse parking.
- Smart Exit function helps the driver with parallel forward exit.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning, Rear View monitor and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more details, refer to “Parking Distance Warning (PDW)”, “Rear View Monitor (RVM)” and “Surround View Monitor (SVM)” sections in this chapter.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	<p>Remotely moving forward or rearward</p>  <p>OJX1079037</p>
Smart Parking or Remote Smart Parking	<p>Perpendicular reverse parking</p>  <p>OJX1079034</p>
	<p>Parallel reverse parking</p>  <p>OJX1079035</p>
Smart Exit	<p>Parallel forward exit</p>  <p>OJX1079036</p>

## Detecting sensors



- [1] : Front ultrasonic sensors,  
 [2] : Front corner ultrasonic sensors,  
 [3] : Rear corner ultrasonic sensors,  
 [4] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



### CAUTION

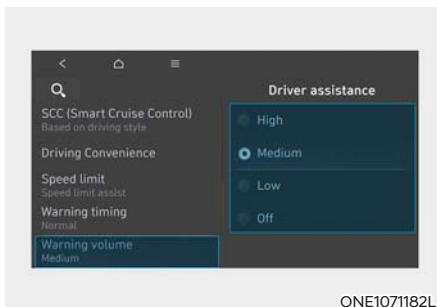
Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- **Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.**
- **If the detecting sensors need repair, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

- **Remote Smart Parking Assist may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.**
- **When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.**
- **Do not push, scratch or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.**
- **Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.**

## Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

### Settings features



### Warning Volume

With the vehicle on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Remote Smart Parking Assist.






However, even if 'Off' is selected, the volume will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

## Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

### Remote Smart Parking Assist button



Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Rearward Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on.</li> <li>However, functions may differ depending on the situations. Refer to each function's description for more details in the following pages.</li> <li>Press and hold the Parking/View button whilst Smart Parking or Smart Exit function is on to operate the function.</li> </ul>
	Parking Safety button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the Parking Safety button whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating to end Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.</li> </ul>
Smart key	Remote Start button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely.</li> <li>Press the Remote Start button whilst Remote Smart Parking or Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.</li> </ul>
	Forward button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using Remote Smart Parking function, regardless of which direction button is pressed, parking is supported whilst the button is pressed.</li> </ul>
	Rearward button		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button whilst the button is pressed.</li> </ul>

## Remote Operation

### Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and rearward
2. Remotely moving forward and rearward

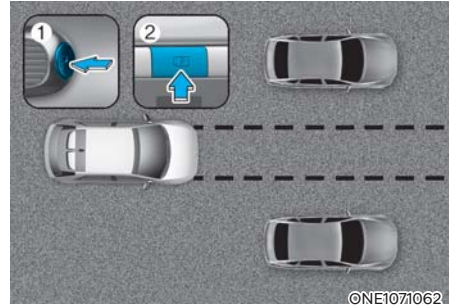
### 1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and rearward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.



Method (1) Using the function with vehicle off

- (1) Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock (🔒) button on the smart key and lock all doors.
  - (2) Press and hold the Remote Start button (🔌) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.
- For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to “Remote Start” section in chapter 6.



Method (2) Using the function with vehicle on

- (1) Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
- (2) Press and hold the Parking/View (🔌) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message ‘Under Remote Control’ will appear on the infotainment system screen.
- (3) Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

- 'Agree' must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.
- Method (2) can be used after the vehicle has been driven above 5 km/h.
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Remote Operation function can be used with Method (2).

### 2. Remotely moving forward and rearward



- (1) Press and hold one of the Forward (⏪) or Rearward (⏩) button on the smart key. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.

- (2) Whilst Remote Operation function is operating, if you do not hold down the Forward (⏪) or Rearward (⏩) button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
- (3) When the vehicle reaches the target location, release the smart key Forward or Rearward button.
- (4) When the driver gets in the vehicle with the smart key, a message will appear informing the driver Remote Operation function is complete on the infotainment system screen and the vehicle will remain on.

In addition, when the Remote Start (⏻) button is pressed on the smart key from outside the vehicle, a message will appear informing the driver Remote Operation function is complete and the vehicle will turn off.

- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Rearward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognised as an exit situation, and the vehicle moves 4 m to check for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle. After confirmation, the steering wheel is controlled according to the condition ahead.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognised as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may reduce depending on the pedestrians, animals, shape of objects, location, etc. around the vehicle.
- For moving remotely rearward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.
- When remotely moving forward or rearward is completed, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).



## CAUTION

- **When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.**
- **Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.**
- **After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.**
- **Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and vision roof (or solar roof), and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.**

**Remote Operation function operation status**

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

\* Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.

\* If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4m), the smart key LED will not illuminate or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

**How to turn off Remote Operation function whilst operating**

- Press the Parking/View (P) button whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Shift the gear except to P (Park) whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select 'Cancel' on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start (R) button on the smart key whilst the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

**The function will pause in the following conditions when:**

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward (F) or Rearward (R) button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates whilst the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction.



- The vehicle moves 7 m whilst the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

***The function will cancel in the following conditions when:***

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 14 m after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The Charging door opens
- The EV mode is utility mode

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

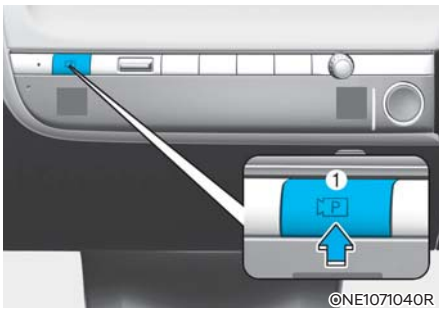
## Smart Parking, Remote Smart Parking

### Operating order

Parking function operates in the following order:

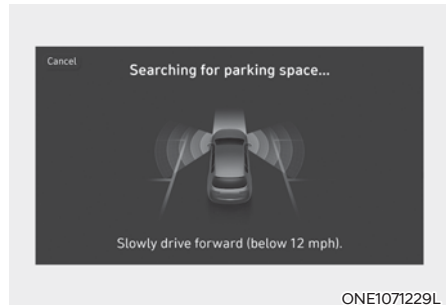
1. Getting ready for parking
  2. Searching for parking space
  3. Select parking type and operating mode
  4. Smart Parking
  5. Remote Smart Parking
- Parking function includes Smart Parking and Remote Smart Parking.

### 1. Getting ready for parking



- (1) With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
  - (2) Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- 'Agree' must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Parking function.
  - If you drive above 5 km/h with the vehicle on, you may use the Parking function with the gear shifted to N (Neutral).

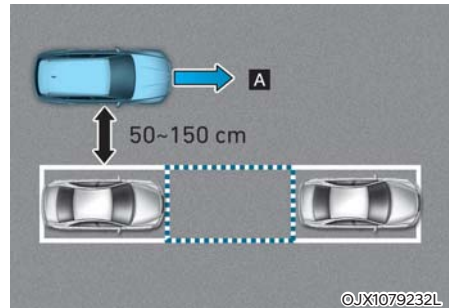
### 2. Searching for parking space



- (1) Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 100 cm from the parked vehicles.
- (2) When searching for a parking space is complete, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.
- (3) 'Select Parking Type' will be displayed on the infotainment system screen and the selected parking space will appear on Top View screen of Surround View Monitor.

- Remote Smart Parking Assist searches for parking spaces that are next to parked vehicles, or parking spaces with parked vehicles in front or rear.
- Whilst searching for a parking space, when vehicle speed is above 20 km/h, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen informing you to slow down. When vehicle speed is above 30 km/h, Parking function will turn off.
- Searching for a parking space will be completed when there is enough space to move the vehicle in addition to the parking space.
- Even if an audible sound is heard to notify that searching for a parking space is complete, search completion can be cancelled immediately depending on surroundings.

## **i** Information



[A] : Searching for parking space

- **If the distance is below 50 cm or over 150 cm, Remote Smart Parking Assist may not be able to search for a parking space.**
- **If you do not maintain a certain distance from the parked vehicle, the performance to search for a parking space may reduce.**
- **Even if a diagonal parking space is searched as a parking space, parking is not assisted normally.**
- **Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.**

### 3. Select parking type and operating mode



ONE1071218L

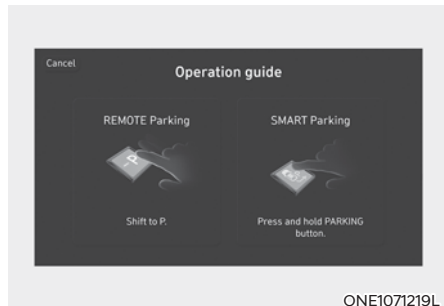
- (1) Parking type – Perpendicular reverse (Left/Right), Parallel reverse (Left/Right)
- With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired parking type.

- If you continue to drive without stopping after the parking type selection screen appears, Remote Smart Parking Assist will return to the previous stage and search for a parking space.
- If Parking function is cancelled unintentionally by pressing the Parking/View (P) button before the parking type is selected, you can return to the parking type selection stage by pressing and holding the button again whilst the vehicle is stopped.

### CAUTION

Before selecting the Parking type, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable.

If the searched parking space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.



ONE1071219L

- (2) Operating mode – Remote Parking, Smart Parking
- After selecting a parking type, the infotainment system screen will guide you with Remote Smart Parking function and Smart Parking function. Follow the instructions to operate Remote Smart Parking Assist.

- Operating instructions will be displayed on the screen for each desired function you select.
- Do not take your foot off the brake pedal during the Parking function guide. When the vehicle moves, Remote Smart Parking Assist will turn off.

## **i** Information



ONE1071220L

**If Remote Smart Parking Assist cannot activate Remote Smart Parking function, only the Smart Parking guide will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.**


## 4. Smart Parking



OJX1070250N



OJX1070251N

- (1) Press the Parking/View  button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal. When the brake pedal is released, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
- (2) Whilst Smart Parking function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.
- (3) When the vehicle reaches the target parking position, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete.

- Smart Parking function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on Surround View Monitor screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Smart Parking function.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Parking function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.
- If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

### 5. Remote Smart Parking



- (1) Shift the gear to P (Park), get out of the vehicle with the smart key, and close all doors.
- (2) Press and hold one of the Forward (⏪) or Rearward (⏩) button on the smart key. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
- (3) Whilst Remote Smart Parking function is operating, if you do not hold down the Forward (⏪) or Rearward (⏩) button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
- (4) When the vehicle reaches the target parking position, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) and the vehicle will turn off.

- When operating Remote Smart Parking function, make sure all smart keys are outside of the vehicle.
- Remote Smart Parking function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Remote Operation button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on Surround View Monitor screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Remote Smart Parking function.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.
- If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.



## CAUTION

- **When using Remote Smart Parking function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.**
- **After ending or turning off Remote Smart Parking function, before leaving the vehicle, close windows and vision roof (or solar roof), and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.**

## **How to turn off Parking function whilst operating**

- Press the Parking/View (P) button in the following stage:
  - Searching for parking space
  - Select parking type
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
  - Searching for parking space
  - Select parking type
  - Select operating mode
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select 'Cancel' on the infotainment system screen to turn off Parking function.
- Whilst Smart Parking function is operating:
  - If the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Parking function will turn off. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.
- Whilst Remote Smart Parking function is operating:
  - Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key. Parking function will turn off.
  - Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Parking function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

**Parking function operation status**

- Smart Parking function

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.

- Smart Parking function

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light	Turn signal
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks	-
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off	-
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off	-

\* Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.

\* If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4m), the smart key LED will not illuminate or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.



**The function will pause in the following conditions when:**

- Smart Parking
  - There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
  - The door or tailgate is open
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear-Cross Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates whilst the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction
  - The Parking/View (P) button is not continuously pressed
  - The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal
- Remote Smart Parking
  - There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
  - The door or tailgate is open
  - The Forward (F) or Rearward (R) button is not continuously pressed
  - Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
  - The smart key is not operated within 4 m from the vehicle
  - Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear-Cross Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates whilst the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction

When Parking function is paused, the vehicle will automatically stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

**The function will cancel in the following conditions when:**

- Smart Parking
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
  - The function is paused for more than 1 minute
  - The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
  - ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
  - The Charging door opens
  - The EV mode is utility mode

When Smart Parking function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- Remote Smart Parking
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
  - The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open.
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Smart Parking function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
  - The function is paused for more than 1 minute
  - The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
  - There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
  - ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
  - The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
  - The Charging door opens
  - The EV mode is utility mode

When Remote Smart Parking function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

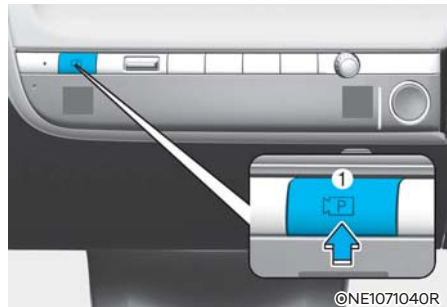
### Smart Exit

#### Operating order

Smart Exit function operates in the following order:

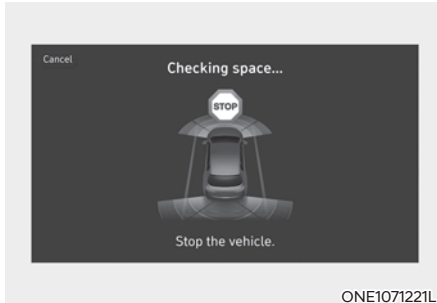
1. Getting ready for exit
2. Checking space
3. Select exit direction
4. Smart Exit

#### 1. Getting ready for exit



- (1) With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
  - (2) Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- 'Agree' must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Smart Smart Exit function.
  - Drive below 5 km/h with the vehicle on and shift the gear to N (Neutral), Smart Exit function can be used.
  - If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Smart Exit function can be used.

## 2. Checking space



- (1) When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle sensors will detect the distance from nearby objects and check for space to exit.
- (2) When checking for space is complete, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.

### WARNING

- **Whilst checking for space, if there is a risk of collision with pedestrian, animal or object in the direction of vehicle exit, for your safety, Smart Exit function can be turned off.**
- **Even if check for space is completed, objects in the blind spot area cannot be detected by the sensors. The driver must directly check the blind spot area and continue using the function.**

### Information

Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.

- The parked vehicle has objects attached to the bumper such as bumper guard, trailer towbar, etc.

## 3. Select exiting direction

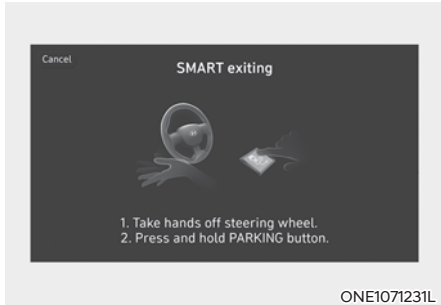


- (1) With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the infotainment system screen displays the possible directions for parallel exit.
- (2) Touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired exit direction.

### CAUTION

- **Before selecting the Exit Direction, the driver should check whether the space for exit is suitable.**
- **If the searched exit space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable (surrounding vehicles are parked vertically, etc.), do not use the Smart Exit function.**

**4. Smart Exit**



- (1) Press the Parking/View (P) button when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal. When the brake pedal is released, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
- (2) Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.
- (3) When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.

- Smart Exit function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal whilst Smart Exit function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- If exit is completed whilst depressing the brake pedal, Smart Exit function will complete with the gear in D (Drive).
- If exit is completed whilst depressing the accelerator pedal, you must take your foot off the accelerator pedal once for the accelerator pedal to operate.
- If there is no vehicle operation such as depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal within 4 seconds after exit is complete, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).
- After Exit function is complete, always check the surroundings before driving.

**Smart Exit operation status**

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the exit direction blinks until the exit is complete or Smart Exit is cancelled.

### How to turn off Smart function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select 'Cancel' on the infotainment system screen to turn off Exit function.
- Whilst Smart Exit function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Exiting function will turn off. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.

### The function will pause in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear-Cross Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates whilst the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction
- The Parking/View (P) button is not continuously pressed
- The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

When Exit function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

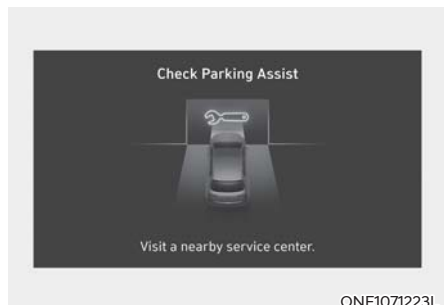
### The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

- Smart Exit
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
  - Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
  - The bonnet is open
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Exit function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
  - The function was paused for more than 1 minute
  - The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
  - ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
  - The Charging door opens

When Smart Exit function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

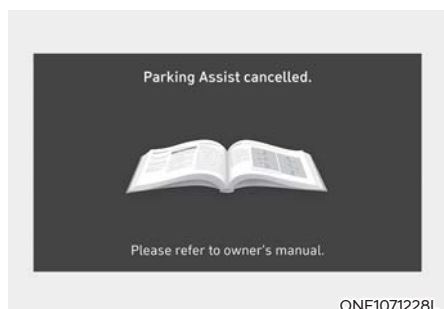
### Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

#### Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction



#### Remote Smart Parking Assist check

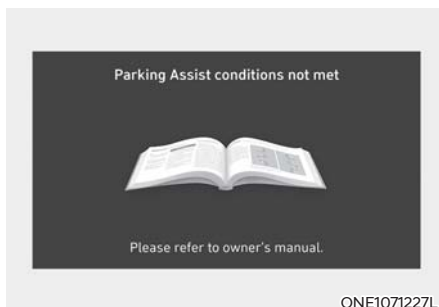
When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Parking Assist' warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using Remote Smart Parking Assist, and we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



#### Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled

When Remote Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the 'Parking Assist Cancelled' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations.

Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.



#### Remote Smart Parking Assist standby

When 'Parking Assist Conditions Not Met' message appears, when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if Remote Smart Parking Assist works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

It does not work even when the EV mode is in the Utility mode. For related information refer to Utility Mode in 'Foreword/Electric Vehicle System Overview'.

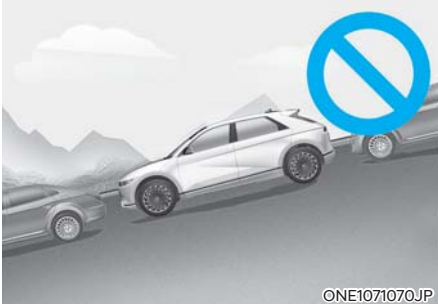
### **Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist**

In the following circumstances, Remote Smart Parking Assist performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- An object is attached to the steering wheel
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the standard tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- There is a problem with the wheel alignment
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer towbar
- The licence plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm in length and narrower than 14 cm in diameter
  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- Parking on inclines



Park manually when parking on inclines.

- Parking in snow



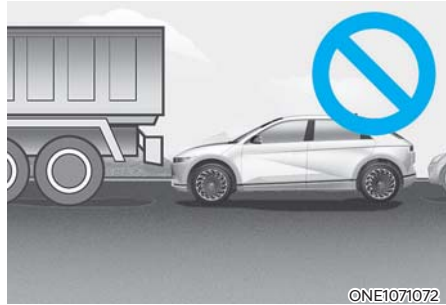
Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.

- Parking on uneven road



Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking behind a truck



Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

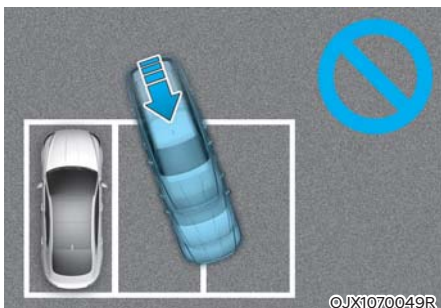


- Parking near a pillar



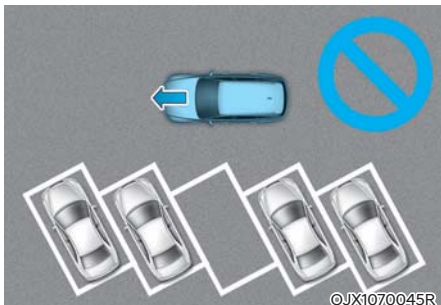
Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

- Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only



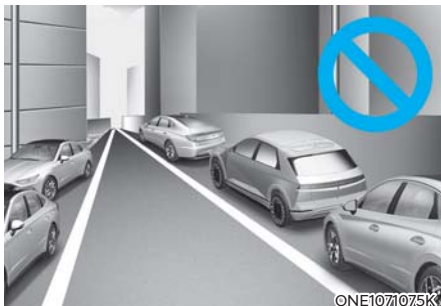
If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

- Parking diagonal



Remote Smart Parking Assist does not provide diagonal parking. Even if your vehicle was able to enter the parking space, do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist because the function cannot operate normally.

- Leaving a parking space near a wall or parking in a narrow space



- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when leaving a parking space that is narrow and near a wall. Always check for pedestrians, animals, objects whilst leaving.
- For your safety, Remote Smart Parking Assist does not search for parking spaces at areas with narrow parking spaces that are narrower than the minimum space required for parking.

 **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Remote Smart Parking Assist:

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.

- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

**NOTICE**

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Smart Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

### Front radar

The radio frequency components (front radar) complies:

#### ■ For Israel

Ministry of Communication permit number : 51-71611

א. השימוש במגשיר פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלווסיני  
לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות בדיון.  
ב. ריק" בפעולת בוק" לשימוש ענמי של הלקוח בלבד, הידור פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלווסיני.  
מתן "שרות בוק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.  
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המגשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

OANATEL351

#### ■ Commonwealth of Australia



OANATEL327

#### ■ For Europe and other Europe territories



Model : MRR-30

Hereby MRR-30 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, Mando Corp declares that the radio equipment type MRR-30 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following as next page.

(Case 1 : Include DoC in manual)

Case 2 : Website link

OANATEL344

■ For Taiwan



CCAF19LP2840T0

低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

第十五條 合法通信，指在電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須符合合法通信之工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

使用此產品時應避免影響附近雷達系統之操作

OANATEL308

■ For Moldova



OANATEL133

■ For Serbia



OANATEL237

■ For Ukraine



26. Manufacturers should ensure that radio equipment is accompanied by instructions and safety information in accordance with the law on the use of languages.

Instructions should include the information necessary to use the radio equipment according to its purpose. Such information contains, in the presence of a description of the components and accessories, including software that allows the radio equipment to work for its intended purpose. Such instructions and safety instructions, as well as any labeling, must be clear, understandable and legible.

An instruction for radio equipment intended to emit radio waves must additionally contain:

- band (bands) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) the radio equipment operates;
- the maximum radiation power in the band (s) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) radio equipment is operating.

OANATEL134

■ For Morocco

Numéro d'agrément :MR 22027 ANRT 2019

Date d'agrément : 2020-01-09

OANATEL238

■ For Oman

OMAN - TRA  
TRA/TA-R/8804/19  
D182437

OANATEL240

■ For Brazil

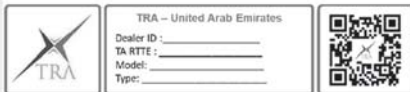


00084-20-09644

"Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados."  
Para maiores informações, consulte o site da ANATEL – [www.anatel.gov.br](http://www.anatel.gov.br)

OANATEL348

■ For United Arab Emirates



DEALER No.: DA58500/16  
REGISTERED No: ER77591/19  
Model: MRR-30

OANATEL242

■ For Mexico

IFETEL : RCPMAMR20-0338

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:  
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y  
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."  
and RCPMAMR20-0338

OANATEL244

■ For Ghana

NCA Approved : SRO-1M-7E4-X19

OANATEL243



기자재의 명칭 : 특정소출력 무선기기  
(차량충돌방지용 레이더 무선기기)  
모델명 : MRR-30  
인증번호 : R-C-MF3-MRR-30  
상호 : 주식회사 만도  
제조년월일 : 2019. XX. YY  
제조사 : 주식회사 만도  
제조국 : 대한민국

OANATEL345

■ For Argentina



■ For Paraguay



■ For Philippines



■ For Singapore



■ For Malaysia



■ For Uzbekistan



## ■ For Russia



OANATEL167

## ■ For Jordan

Model : MRR-30  
Serial No : Product notation  
Year of Manufacture : Product notation

OANATEL347

## ■ For Benin

Numero d'agrement:  
070/ARCEP/SE/DAR/DJPC/2020  
Date d'agrement: 18 MARS 2020:

OANATEL252

## ■ For Thailand



NBTC ID : A57015-19

OANATEL254

### Rear corner radar

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:

■ For Thailand



The image shows a regulatory label for Thailand. At the top center is the NANB logo, which consists of a stylized bird emblem above the text 'nanb.'. Below the logo is Thai text: 'เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้ ได้รับความเว้น ไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตให้มี ใช้ซึ่งเครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม หรือตั้งสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมตามประกาศ กสทช. เรื่อง เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคม และสถานีวิทยุคมนาคมที่ได้รับความเว้นไม่ต้องได้รับใบอนุญาตวิทยุคมนาคมตามพระราชบัญญัติวิทยุคมนาคม พ.ศ. 2498'. At the bottom left is a QR code. At the bottom right is a table with two columns: 'nanb.' and 'โทรคมนาคม', and two rows: 'กำกับดูแลเพื่อประชาชน' and 'Call Center 1200 (InSW)'.

OANATEL320

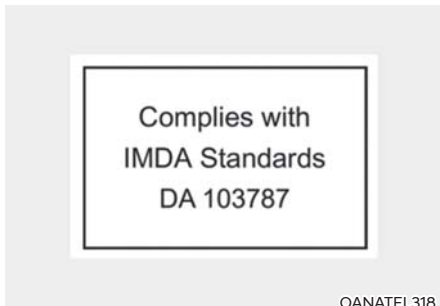
■ For Malaysia



The image shows a regulatory label for Malaysia. It features a logo consisting of a triangle with a circle inside, and the text 'MCMC' below it. Underneath the logo is the text 'CIDF17000143'.

OANATEL317

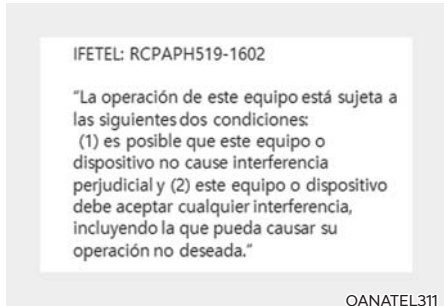
■ For Singapore



The image shows a regulatory label for Singapore. It is a rectangular box with a double border containing the text: 'Complies with IMDA Standards DA 103787'.

OANATEL318

■ For Mexico



The image shows a regulatory label for Mexico. At the top is the text 'IFETEL: RCPAPH519-1602'. Below it is a Spanish text block: '“La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.”'

OANATEL311

■ For Ukraine



The image shows a regulatory label for Ukraine. At the top is a logo consisting of a stylized star or leaf shape inside a circle. Below the logo is the text 'UA RF: IAPTV H5TR'. Underneath is a Ukrainian text block: 'справжнім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіобладнання (позначення типу радіобладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіобладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою: [www.apativ.com/automotive-homologation](http://www.apativ.com/automotive-homologation)'.

OANATEL354



## ■ For Israel

14 תדירות המערכת המיועדת

לפני השימוש יוצא היבואן שכל אירוע חירום של המוצר יודבק מדבקת, בה יהיה רשום כי:  
 א. השימוש במוצר יהיה על בסיס "משנה" ומכאן מותרת הפעלה אחרת.  
 ב. לא ניתן להשתמש במכשיר למטרות אחרות מאלו המפורטות במסמך זה.  
 ג. רק "מערכת בטיח" לשימוש עמו של הלקוח בלבד, העידוד מכור מרשיון הפעלה אחרת.  
 ד. ניתן "שינוי בטיח" לכל ג. מתייבד מרשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.  
 ה. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

תיק מספר: 63-67459

א. השימוש במכשיר זה על בסיס "משנה" ומכאן מותרת הפעלה אחרת.  
 ב. לא ניתן להשתמש במכשיר למטרות אחרות מאלו המפורטות במסמך זה.  
 ג. רק "מערכת בטיח" לשימוש עמו של הלקוח בלבד, העידוד מכור מרשיון הפעלה אחרת.  
 ד. ניתן "שינוי בטיח" לכל ג. מתייבד מרשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.  
 ה. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.  
 ו. בתום תהליך של "operating frequencies of the device" הפועל "Antiperating frequencies of the device".  
 ז. הספק השידור של אום עלה "output power of the device".

OANATEL321

## ■ Serbia and Montenegro



H61819

OANATEL315

## ■ For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1053  
 This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。  
 認証番号: 203-JN1053  
 本製品の改造は禁止されています。  
 (適合証明番号などが無効となります。)

OANATEL356

## ■ Republic of South Africa



TA-2019/1524

ICASA

APPROVED

OANATEL355

## ■ Ghana

NCA approved: ZRO-M8-7E3-249

OANATEL313

## ■ For Europe and CE certified countries

Declaration of Conformity  
 Radiocontrolled Vehicle components



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this J4TR/J4TRh is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU (RED). The original declaration of conformity can be accessed at the following link:  
[www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation](http://www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation)

frequency band 76-77 GHz  
 Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

OANATEL319

■ For Korea



**R-C-DDG+H5TR**

1.상호 : Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH  
 2.기기명칭 및 모델명  
 - 기기명칭: 특정소출력 무선기기(차량 충돌방지용 레이다 무선기기)  
 - 모델명: H5TR  
 3.제조사 및 제조국가  
 - 제조사: Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH  
 - 제조국가: 독일, 싱가포르, 헝가리, 중국

OANATEL357

■ For Taiwan



**CCAF20LP2330T5**

電信法第 48 條, 低功率電波類射性電機管理辦法  
 第十二條  
 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機, 非經許可, 公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更設計之特性及功能。  
 第十四條  
 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信; 經發現有干擾現象時, 應立即停用, 並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信, 指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12  
 Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.  
 Article 14  
 The application of low power frequency electric machinery shall not affect the navigation safety nor interfere a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OANATEL359

■ For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号: H5TR  
 执行标准: 信部无[2005]423号  
 频率范围: 76-77 GHz  
 发射功率: 等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm  
 天线类型: 印刷阵列天线  
 用户控制: 不可  
 使用温度: -40°C ~ +85°C  
 电压: DC 12.0V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加大发射功率(包括额外加装射频功率放大器), 不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线


使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰; 一旦发现有害干扰现象时, 应立即停止使用, 并采取相应措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备, 必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备, 应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OANATEL358

■ For United Arab Emirates



**TRA**  
 REGISTERED No:  
 ER78239/20

DEALER No:  
 DA0062437/11

OANATEL361

■ For Brazil



**ANATEL**

13265-20-12227

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

OANATEL360

## ■ For Paraguay



OANATEL316

## ■ For Australia



OANATEL327

## ■ For Jordan



OANATEL363

## ■ For United Kingdom



OANATEL362

## ■ For Morocco



OANATEL364

## ■ For Indonesia



OANATEL411

■ For Parkistan



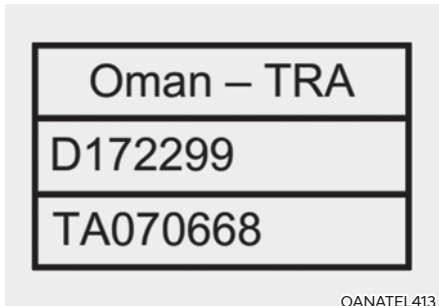
OANATEL412

■ For Zambia



OANATEL415

■ For Oman



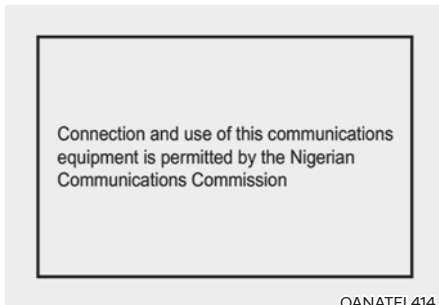
OANATEL413

■ For Senegal



OANATEL416

■ For Nigeria

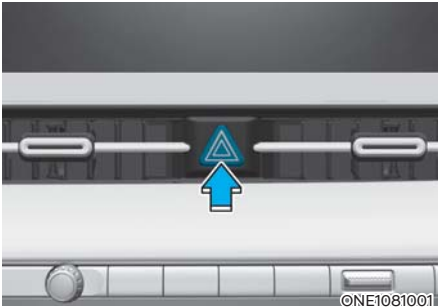


OANATEL414

# 8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-2
In case of an emergency whilst driving.....	8-2
If the vehicle stalls whilst driving.....	8-2
If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing .....	8-2
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving.....	8-3
If the vehicle will not start.....	8-3
Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge .....	8-3
Jump starting (12V battery).....	8-4
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	8-7
Check tyre pressure .....	8-7
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	8-8
Low tyre pressure warning light.....	8-9
Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale.....	8-9
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator .....	8-10
Changing a tyre with TPMS .....	8-10
If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre Mobility Kit).....	8-12
Introduction.....	8-12
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit.....	8-13
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit .....	8-14
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit When a tyre is flat.....	8-15
How to adjust tyre pressure .....	8-18
Towing .....	8-19
Towing service.....	8-19
Removable towing hook.....	8-20
Emergency commodity .....	8-21
Fire extinguisher.....	8-21
First aid kit .....	8-21
Triangle reflector .....	8-21
Tyre pressure gauge.....	8-21

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

## IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

### If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

### If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

To stay N (Neutral) whilst the vehicle is off, refer to 'To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF' in chapter 6.

## If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

## IF THE VEHICLE WILL NOT START

### Confirm the EV battery is not low on the charge gauge

- Be sure the gear is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the gear is in P (Park).
- Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the 12V battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

## JUMP STARTING (12V BATTERY)

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.



### WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulphuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.  
NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the (READY) indicator ON or when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- Do not directly connect the (-) to the jump cable. Connect the (-) to the one of the metallic parts located far from the jump cable in the vehicle. The direct (-) connection to the jump cable may cause an explosion.
- Be sure to use only 12V battery to jump start. Using batteries with other voltages to jump start can damage the battery or even provoke an explosion.



## Jump starting procedure

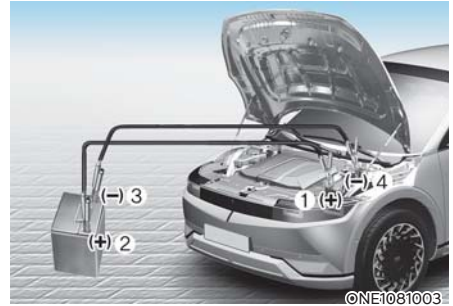
### **i** Information

When you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the motor compartment.

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicle body parts to contact.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the bonnet.
5. Remove the battery cover located inside of the front boot.
6. Remove the motor compartment fuse box cover.

### **⚠** CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



7. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
8. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
9. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
10. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

### **⚠** WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

11. Start the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
12. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle is run for less, the battery may not restart.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

### Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

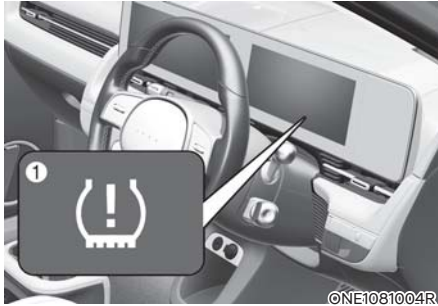
- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.
- Always be sure that the battery cover and cable are tightened after finishing jump start your vehicle. Otherwise it may cause damage to the relevant parts, noise trouble, or entrance of foreign substances.



### **CAUTION**

Whilst jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

## TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



- (1) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale and Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

### Check tyre pressure



- You can check the tyre pressure in the Utility view on the cluster.

**Refer to the “View Modes” section in chapter 4.**

- Tyre pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial vehicle start up.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, ‘Drive to display’ message will appear. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- The displayed tyre pressure values may differ from those measured with a tyre pressure gauge.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - Setup → General Settings → Unit → Tyre Air Pressure Unit → psi/kPa/bar

**For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.**

## Tyre pressure monitoring system



### WARNING

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### NOTICE

**If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

- 1. The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position or when the vehicle is running.**
- 2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
- 3. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.**



## Low tyre pressure warning light

### Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale



ONE1081021L

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tyre is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding parking light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven approximately 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h) until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.



### CAUTION

**In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.**

**When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.**



### WARNING

#### Low pressure damage

**Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.**

**Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.**



### TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

#### **NOTICE**

**If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.**

#### **NOTICE**

**The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.**

**Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.**

### Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be repaired by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

#### **NOTICE**

**It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tyre pressure sensor.**

The spare tyre (if equipped) does not come with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tyre or the flat tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h for approximately 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes we recommend to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem (except for the spare tyre). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tyres serviced by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

### WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

### WARNING

**Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.**

### Information



ONE1081026

**For 20 inches wheel, take out the remover tool (1) in the Tyre Mobility Kit. Insert the tool to the hole and pull out the wheel cover.**

## IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The tyre mobility kit is a temporary fix to the tyre we recommend the tyre be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle as soon as possible.

### CAUTION

**When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the sealant provided with the Tyre Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tyre.**

### WARNING

**Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.**

### WARNING

**Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.**

## Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensure that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 200 km) at a max. speed of 80 km/h in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer for the tyre replacement.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section “Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit”.



**WARNING**

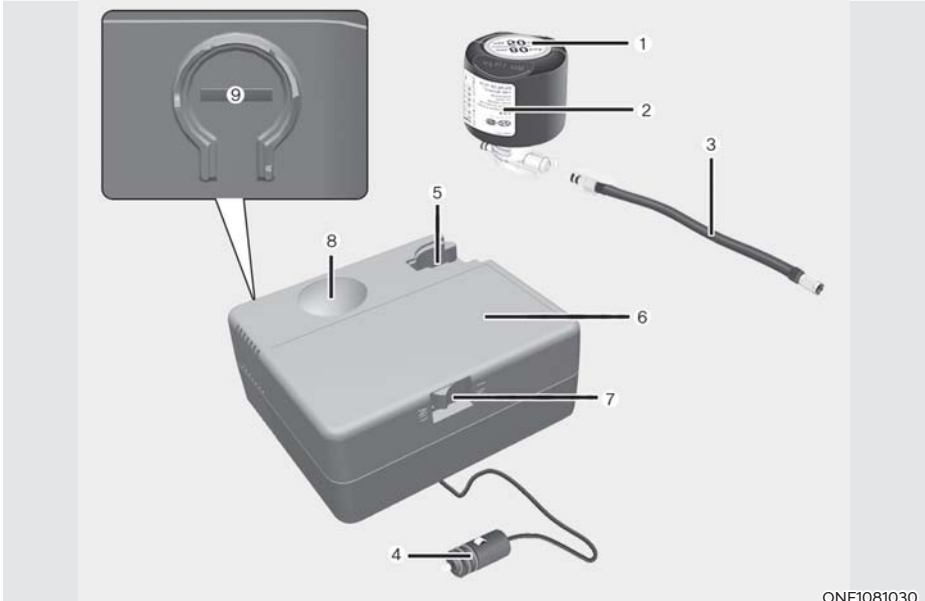
**Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.**

**Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.**

### Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 in).
- If the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit, we recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the Vehicle is ON (**READY** indicator ON). Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unsupervised whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

## Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



ONE1081030

1. Speed-restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing the tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing. Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.



### **WARNING**

#### **Expired sealant**

**Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.**

## WARNING

### Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

## Using the Tyre Mobility Kit When a tyre is flat

## CAUTION



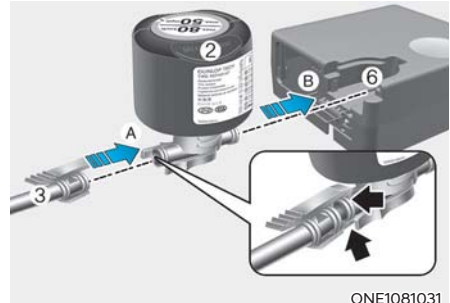
Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

## CAUTION

If only the tyre pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to “How to Adjust Tyre Pressure” in this chapter.

Before using the Tyre Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).

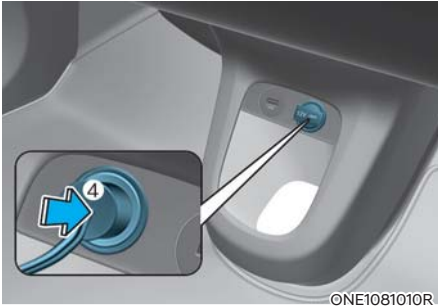


2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.



## CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow rearward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

### **NOTICE**

**Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.**

6. With the vehicle ON (**READY** indicator ON), switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tyre and Wheels, chapter 2). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.



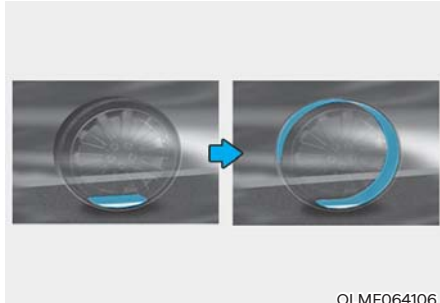
### **CAUTION**

#### **Tyre pressure**

**Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.**

7. Switch off the compressor.
8. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

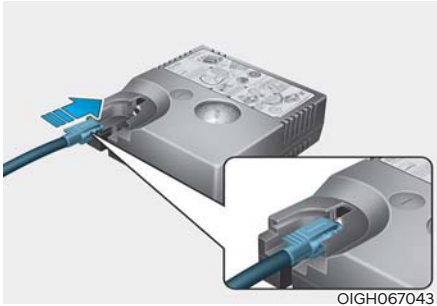


9. Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h.

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.



OIGH067043



ONE1081009

10. After driving approximately 7~10 km (about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
11. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.
12. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
13. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the Vehicle is ON (READY indicator ON) proceed as follows.

- To increase the inflation pressure : Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

### NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

### i Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

### ⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 9.

Then repeat steps 10 to 13.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm.

We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

### ⚠ WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

### ⚠ CAUTION

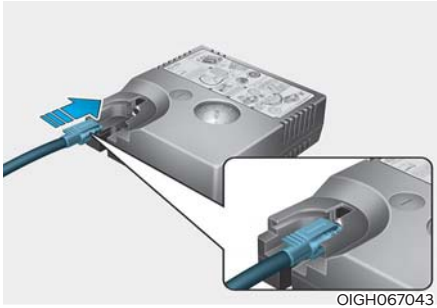
Tyre pressure sensor (if equipped with TPMS)

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## **i** Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

### How to adjust tyre pressure



1. Park your vehicle in a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

With the Vehicle is ON (READY indicator ON), proceed as follows.

- To increase the inflation pressure : Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

### **NOTICE**

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

## **i** Information

- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

### **CAUTION**

Do not use the sealant when the tyre pressure only needs to be adjusted.

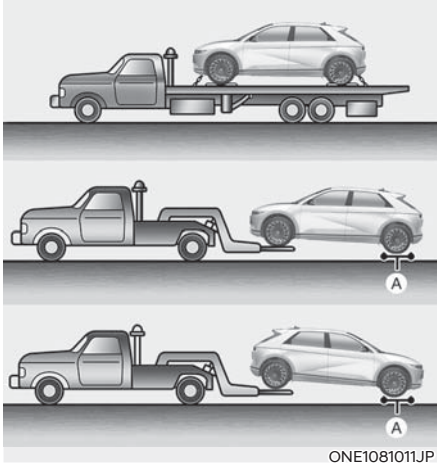
### **WARNING**

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

## TOWING

### Towing service



ONE1081011JP

[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the rear of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the front.

For AWD vehicles, it must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

### Precautions when moving a short distance before towing a vehicle

Move short distances within 394 in. (10 m) at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

At this time, the gear must be in the 'N' (neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the transmission and parking brake, move the vehicle with the rear wheel lifted.

### NOTICE

**Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.**



### CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**



- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**



When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Whilst depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The START/STOP button will be in the ACC position.
2. Release the parking brake.



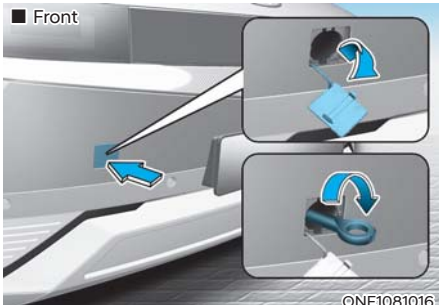
### CAUTION

**Failure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the reduction gear.**

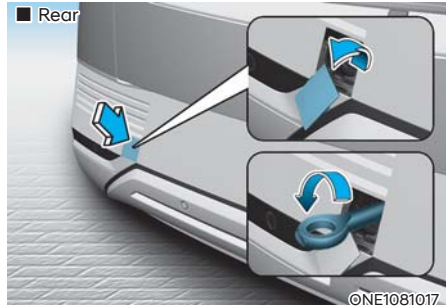
### Removable towing hook

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover.

■ Front



- Push the lower part of the bumper hole cover.



- Push the upper part of the bumper hole cover.
  - Pull the lower part of the bumper hole cover.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
  4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

### NOTICE

**Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.**



### CAUTION

**Make sure the towing hook is tightened properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.**



## EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

### Fire extinguisher

#### NOTICE

**This vehicle is equipped with the powder-type fire extinguisher exclusively for the fire caused by the electricity in the vehicle. Using water or other inappropriate fire extinguisher may cause the electric shock and collateral damage. If the fire cannot be controlled by the fire extinguisher equipped in the vehicle, avoid approaching to the fire and call fire station. Make sure to announce that the fire is caused by the electric vehicle.**

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

### First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

### Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

### Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and Wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.



## **WARNING**

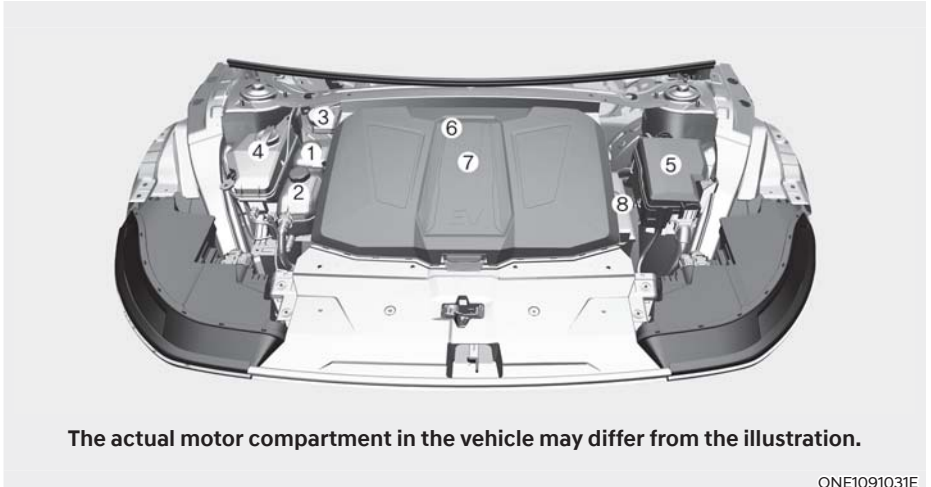
- **When an accident occur, park the vehicle to a safe place. To avoid the leak of electricity in high voltage battery, turn the vehicle off and pull the yellow label in the high voltage battery switch to shut down the high voltage battery. Also, disconnect the auxiliary battery(12V) cable to shut down. Be sure to disconnect both (+) cable and (-) cable.**
- **Do not touch the exposed electric wires. Do not touch high voltage wires(orange), connectors and other electric components.**
- **When an accident occur, the lethal gas and fluid from damaged high voltage battery can be leaked. Be aware not to touch or exposed to the gas and fluid. When flammable or poison gas leak inside the vehicle, open windows and evacuate to a safe place. When leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water. When the fluid contacts with your skin, wash it with salt water. Get immediate medical attention afterward.**
- **When the vehicle is flooded, immediately turn the vehicle off and evacuate to a safe place. For your safety we recommend to call the fire station and or contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the fire spread to the high voltage battery, the additional fire may occur. In this situation, be sure to accompany a fire truck when the vehicle is being towed.**

# 9. Maintenance

Motor compartment .....	9-3
Maintenance services.....	9-4
Owner's responsibility .....	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions.....	9-4
Owner maintenance .....	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule .....	9-6
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-7
Normal maintenance schedule .....	9-8
Maintenance under severe usage conditions .....	9-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items .....	9-11
Coolant .....	9-12
Brake fluid .....	9-13
Checking the brake fluid level.....	9-13
Reduction gear fluid .....	9-14
Washer fluid .....	9-14
Checking the washer fluid level .....	9-14
Cabin air filter.....	9-15
Filter inspection.....	9-15
Filter replacement.....	9-15
Wiper blades .....	9-16
Blade inspection.....	9-16
Blade replacement.....	9-16
Battery (12 volt) .....	9-19
For best battery service .....	9-20
Battery capacity label .....	9-20
Battery recharging .....	9-20
Reset items .....	9-21

Tyres and wheels.....	9-22
Tyre care.....	9-22
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures.....	9-22
Check tyre inflation pressure.....	9-23
Tyre rotation.....	9-24
Wheel alignment and tyre balance.....	9-25
Tyre replacement.....	9-25
Wheel replacement.....	9-26
Tyre traction.....	9-26
Tyre maintenance.....	9-26
Tyre sidewall labelling.....	9-26
Low aspect ratio tyres.....	9-29
Fuses.....	9-30
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	9-31
Motor compartment panel fuse replacement.....	9-32
Fuse/relay panel description.....	9-33
Light bulbs.....	9-43
Headlamp, parking lamp, turn signal lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement.....	9-44
Side repeater lamp replacement.....	9-46
Rear combination lamp replacement.....	9-46
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....	9-48
Licence plate lamp replacement.....	9-48
Front boot lamp replacement.....	9-49
Interior light replacement.....	9-49
Appearance care.....	9-51
Exterior care.....	9-51
Interior care.....	9-56

## MOTOR COMPARTMENT



ONE1091031E

1. Coolant reservoir
2. Low Conductivity Water (LCW) coolant reservoir
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
5. Fuse box
6. Climate control system air filter
7. Front boot
8. Battery (12V)

## MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer. An authorised HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

### Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

### Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

#### **NOTICE**

**Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, we recommend to have it done by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

## OWNER MAINTENANCE



### WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that it is done by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Start/Stop button to the OFF position.**
- **Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewellery that can become entangled in moving parts.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery parts.**



### WARNING

Make sure to turn the START/STOP button to the 'OFF' position to shut down the vehicle before performing maintenance work on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorised HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

The electric control system in the vehicle may cause malfunction or other negative impact on the artificial heart and the artificial internal organs. Be sure to inquire the impact of the electric control system on the artificial organs from the medical product corporation.

### Owner maintenance schedule

#### **When you stop for charging:**

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.



#### **WARNING**

**Be careful when checking your coolant level if the motor compartment is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.**

#### **Whilst operating your vehicle:**

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, check the shift gear fluid level.
- Check the shift gear P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

#### **At least monthly:**

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

#### **At least twice a year: (i.e., every Spring and Autumn)**

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

#### **At least once a year:**

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery (12V) and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.



## SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km in normal temperature or less than 16 km in freezing temperature
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32 °C whilst consuming more than 50% of electric energy.
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

### Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good vehicle performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192	
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Coolant *1	Standard	At first, replace at 200,000 km or 10 years; after that, replace every 40,000 km or 24 months.								
	Low Conductivity	Replace every 60,000km or 36 months *2								
Reduction gear fluid			I		I		I		I	
12V auxiliary battery condition		Inspect 15,000 km or 12 months								
All electrical system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake fluid		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

\*1: When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

\*2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

## Normal maintenance schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
	Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192		
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Km×1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240		
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cabin air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Pan-European eCall system battery (if equipped) / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 3 years									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

### Maintenance under severe usage conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reduction gear fluid	R	Every 120,000 km	A, B, E, F, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Cabin air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	B,D,F

#### Severe driving conditions

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km in normal temperature or less than 16 km in freezing temperature
- B. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads
- C. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- D. Driving in heavy dust condition
- E. Driving in heavy traffic area with the ambient temperature higher than 32 °C whilst consuming more than 50% of electric energy.
- F. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- G. Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack
- H. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
- I. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- J. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

## EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

### Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Reduction gear fluid

The reduction gear fluid should be inspected according to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

### Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

### Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the vehicle off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

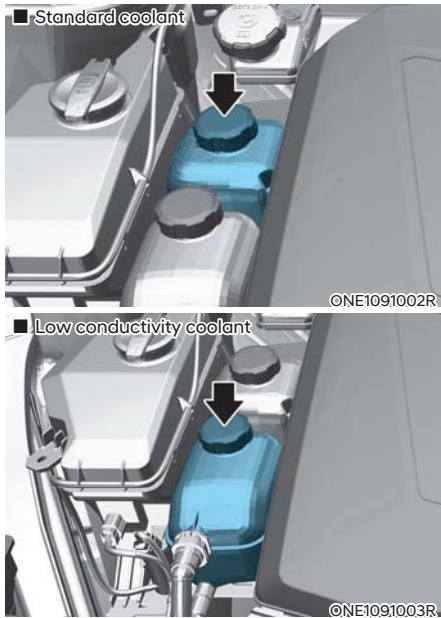
### Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

### Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

## COOLANT



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX or F and the MIN or L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant is low, we recommend to have the vehicle inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only designated coolant water for electric vehicles, adding other types of water or antifreeze can damage the vehicle.

### WARNING

Since specific coolant water (Blue colour, Low conductivity) is applied for electric vehicles, replenishment of other antifreeze or water may cause problems to the vehicle.

### WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

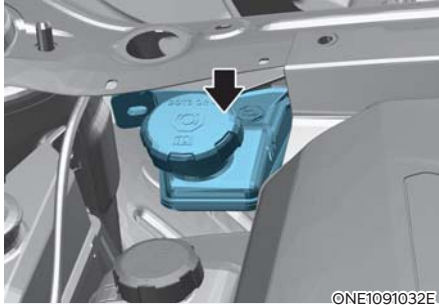


Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

## BRAKE FLUID

### Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated kilometres. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the brake system be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

**If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### WARNING

**Do not let brake fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.**

### NOTICE

- **Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.**
- **NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.**

### Information

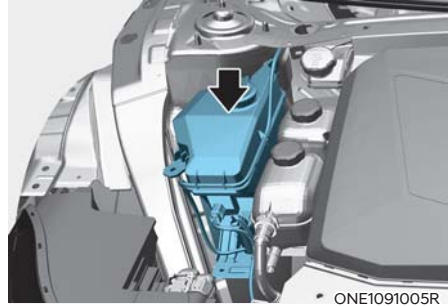
**Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in chapter 2).**

## REDUCTION GEAR FLUID

There is no reduction gear fluid level gauge in the vehicle. Check the reduction gear fluid every 60,000 km regularly. If the vehicle is driven under severe condition, we recommend that you check the maintenance under severe usage condition and consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

## WASHER FLUID

### Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.



### WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.



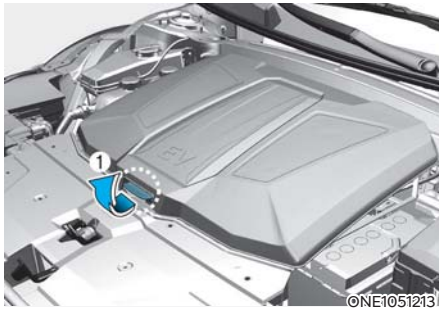
## CABIN AIR FILTER

### Filter inspection

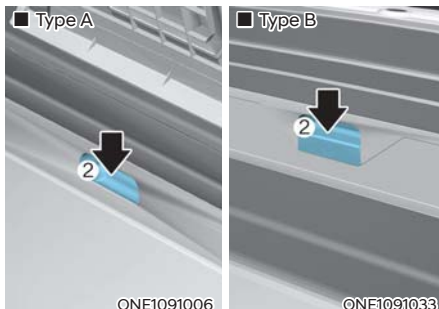
The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

### Filter replacement

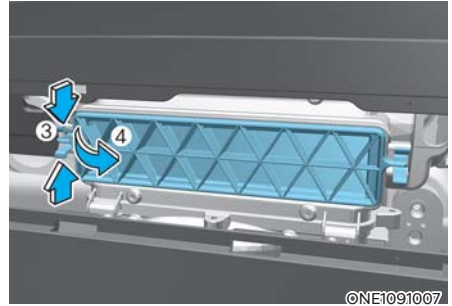
1. Open the bonnet.



2. Lift up the front boot cover whilst depressing the front boot lever (1).



3. Remove the cover by pulling the front boot handle (2).



4. Press and hold the lock (3) on the left side of the cover (4).
5. Replace the cabin air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

### NOTICE



- Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↴) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.
- Always be sure that the front boot cover is firmly closed after replacing the cabin air filter. Otherwise it may cause interior damage in the motor compartment, noise trouble, or entrance of foreign substances.

## WIPER BLADES

### Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.

### **i** Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean.

### **i** Information

Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

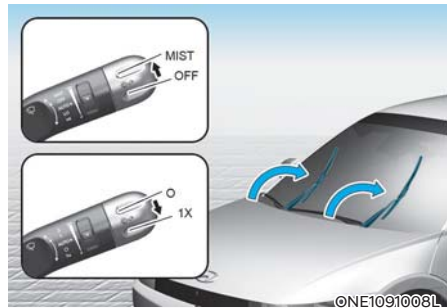
### Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

### NOTICE

- In order to prevent damage to the bonnet and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windscreen before driving.

### Front windscreen wiper blade replacement

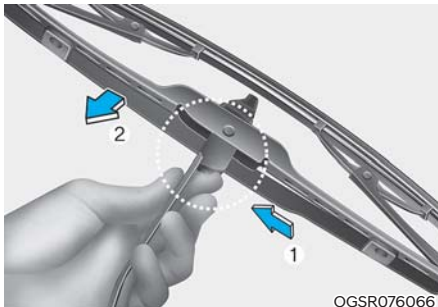
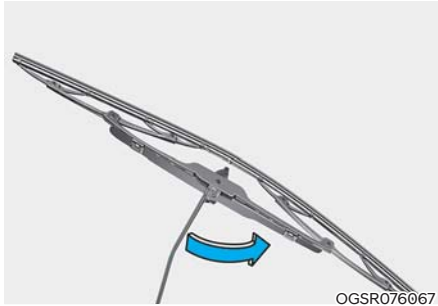


[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

Within 20 seconds of turning off the vehicle, lift up (or push down) and hold the wiper lever to the MIST (or 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.

At this time you can lift the wipers off the windscreen.

## Type A

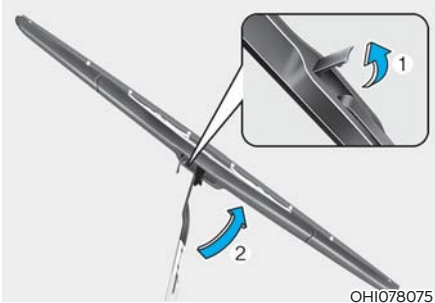


1. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the wiper blade.
2. Whilst pushing the lock (1), pull down the wiper blade (2).

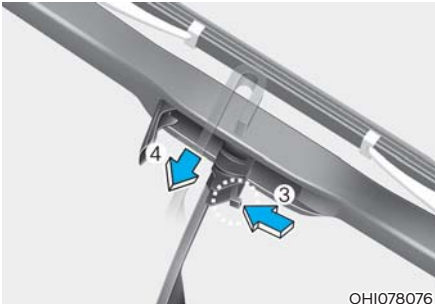


3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm (5).
4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

Type B



1. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then lift up the wiper blade.



2. Press the clip (3). Then push the blade forward through the wiper arm to disassemble it (4).



3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm (5).
4. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

## BATTERY (12 VOLT)



### WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulphuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

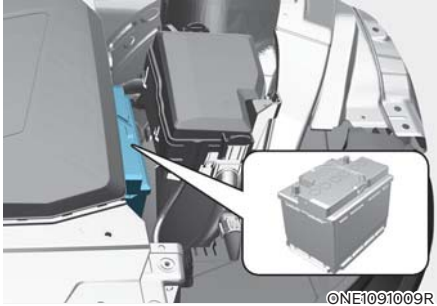
- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- **NEVER** attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition switch works with high voltage. **NEVER** touch these components with the "READY" indicator ON or when the START/STOP button is in the ON position.

### NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the tailgate.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

## For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

### **i** Information

For vehicles with power tailgate, note that the power tailgate needs to be reset after the battery has been replaced. For more details, refer to “Power Tailgate” section in chapter 5.

### **NOTICE**

**Make sure the battery is installed securely when the it is replaced. If the battery vibrates whilst driving, the case and electrode plate can be damaged.**

## Battery capacity label



- \* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
1. CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
  2. 12V : The nominal voltage
  3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
  4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
  5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
  6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

## Battery recharging

### **By battery charger**

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlamps or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

## WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***By jump starting***

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See "Jump Starting" in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

## Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

### **Reset items**

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Driving info/After recharging/ Accumulated info (items in Utility view) (see chapter 4)
- Integrated memory system (see chapter 5)
- Power window (see chapter 5)
- Vision roof (see chapter 5)
- Power tailgate (see chapter 5)
- Climate control system (see chapter 5)
- Clock (see Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (see Infotainment system manual)

## TYRES AND WHEELS



### WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tyres with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

### Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum electric energy economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

### Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km.

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tyre and Wheels" section in chapter 2.





## WARNING

**Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.**

**Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

**Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.**



## CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced electric energy economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

## Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

### *How to check*

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

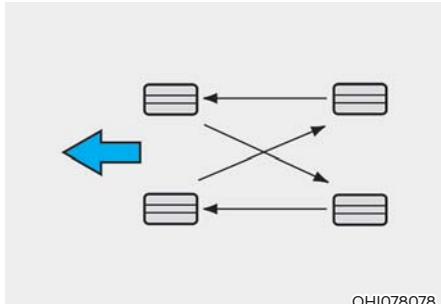
If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

### Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated every 12,000 km or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check wheel lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft)).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

### **i** Information

**The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked “outside” face the outside. If the side marked “inside” is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.**

### **!** WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

## Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### NOTICE

**Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.**

## Tyre replacement



[A] : Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY**:

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**



## WARNING

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h when using the compact spare tyre.

## Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

## Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

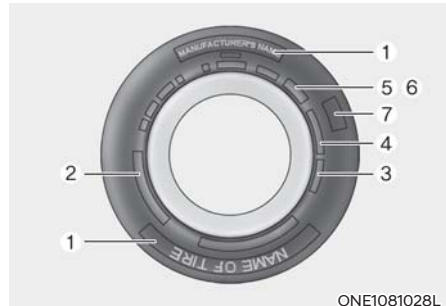
## Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## Tyre sidewall labelling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



### 1. **Manufacturer or brand name**

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### 2. **Tyre size designation**

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

**235/55R19 105W**

235 - Tyre width in millimetres.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

105 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

W - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

**Wheel size designation**

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

**7.5J X 19**

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

**Tyre speed ratings**

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

**3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)**

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO**

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 5022 represents that the tyre was produced in the 50th week of 2022.

### **4. Tyre ply composition and material**

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means restrained-bias ply construction.

### **5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

### **6. Maximum load rating**

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

### **7. Uniform tyre quality grading**

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

### **Tread wear**

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

### **Traction - AA, A, B & C**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.



### **WARNING**

**The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



### WARNING

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### Low aspect ratio tyres (if equipped)

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tyres.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimised for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.



### CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tyre are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tyres and wheels. After driving, inspect the tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tyres and wheels.
- When there is an impact on a tyre, inspect the tyre condition. We recommend that you contact an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km to prevent tyre damage.
- It is difficult to recognise a tyre damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tyre damage, check and replace the tyre to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.
- When a tyre is damaged whilst driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.
- The tyre information is specified on the tyre side wall.

## FUSES

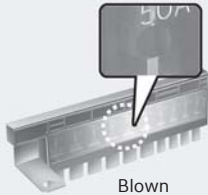
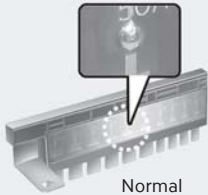
■ Blade type



■ Cartridge type



■ Multi type



OTM078035

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 5 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the vehicle compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the vehicle and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem.

Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING

**NEVER** replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

### NOTICE

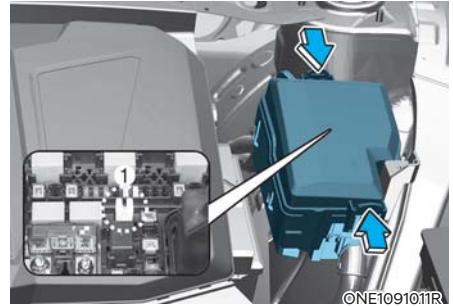
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.



## Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



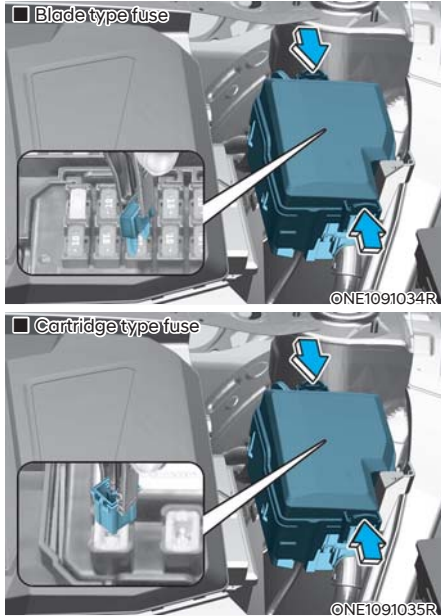
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the motor compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the motor compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

## Motor compartment panel fuse replacement

### Blade fuse / Cartridge fuse

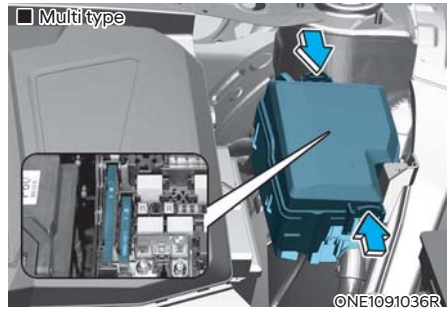


1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

### NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

















### Multi fuse









If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.





Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Child Lock		15A	Child Lock Relay, Child Unlock Relay
RR SEAT HTR		20A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
A/BAG IND		7.5A	Overhead Console
MEMORY2		10A	Head-Up Display
START		7.5A	VCU, IBU
S/CHARGE2		20A	SDC
MIRR HTR		10A	Driver Outside Mirror Unit, Passenger Outside Mirror Unit
T/GATE		15A	Tailgate Release Relay
EPCU2		10A	Rear Inverter
MODULE3		7.5A	Multifunction Switch, IBU, Stop Lamp Switch, Driver Door Module
CLUSTER		7.5A	Head-Up Display, Instrument Cluster
IG3 8		10A	V2L Unit, ICCU, VCMS, Rear Electronic Oil Pump, CDM
IG3 7		10A	Incar Temperature Sensor, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, A/C PTC Heater, A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster
IAU		10A	Not Used
S/CHARGER/ VISION ROOF		20A	SDC, Vison Roof
AFCU		10A	AFCU, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle






## Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FR SEAT HET		20A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
IBU2	<sup>2</sup> IBU	7.5A	IBU
IG3 9	<sup>9</sup> IG3	10A	SCU, Rear Inverter, BMU
BMS		10A	BMU
A/BAG2	<sup>2</sup> 	10A	SRS Control Module
WIN LH	<sup>LH</sup> 	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Passenger Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch LH
SPARE1	<sup>1</sup> SPARE	15A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER3	<sup>3</sup> E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM Shift Lever
MODULE4	<sup>4</sup> MODULE	10A	Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front/Rear Inverter, Crash Pad Switch, ADAS Driving ECU, VESS Unit, Front Radar, Front View Camera, ADAS Parking ECU
USB CHARGER		15A	Front USB Charger #1, Front USB Charger #2

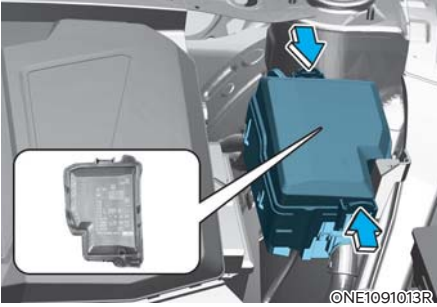
Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MEMORY1	<sup>1</sup> MEMORY	15A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse F6), Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, Mood Lamp Unit
SPARE2	<sup>2</sup> SPARE	10A	Not Used
OMU	OMU	15A	Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Unit, Driver Door Module
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP
WIN RH	RH 	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module (LHD), Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD), Rear Power Window Switch RH
MODULE6	<sup>6</sup> MODULE	7.5A	IBU
MODULE5	<sup>5</sup> MODULE	10A	Data Link Connector, Electro Chromic Mirror, E-CALL Unit, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, SDC, AMP, Smart Phone Wireless Charger, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Rear Power Seat LH/RH Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
E-CALL	E-CALL	10A	E-CALL Unit
IBU1	<sup>1</sup> IBU	15A	IBU
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU
P/SEAT DRV	DRV 	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module (With IMS)

## Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT RR RH		30A	Rear Power Seat RH Module
A/C1	<sup>1</sup> A/C	7.5A	A/C Control Module
A/BAG1	<sup>1</sup> 	15A	SRS Control Module
MODULE2	<sup>2</sup> MODULE	10A	AMP, P/E Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay (RLY.11)), IBU, E-CALL Unit, ADAS Unit (Parking), A/V & Navigation Keyboard, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MULTIMEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay
MODULE1	<sup>1</sup> MODULE	10A	Hazard Lamp Switch, Multifunction Switch, Data Link Connector, Rain Sensor, P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay (RLY.9)), Driver/Passenger Door Speaker Mood Lamp, Driver/Passenger Door Arm Rest Mood Lamp, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH, UIP Siren, PTG Unit, UIP Sensor, Rear Power Seat LH/RH Module, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module
P/SEAT PASS		30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
P/SEAT RR LH		30A	Rear Power Seat LH Module
MODULE7	<sup>7</sup> MODULE	7.5A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module

**Motor compartment fuse panel**

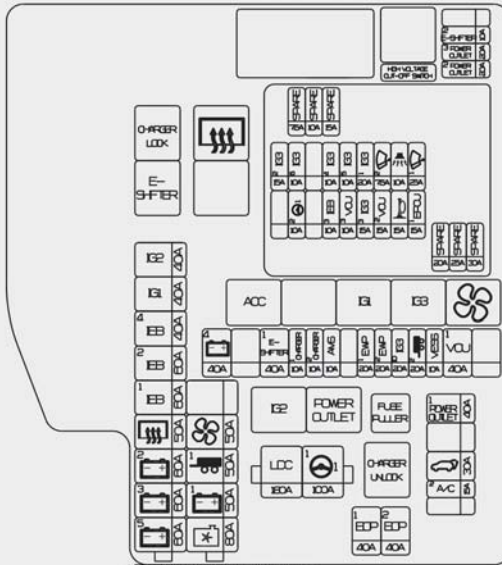


©NE1091013R

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

**i Information**

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.














9155-GL40


ONE1091041L








### Motor compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	LDC	<b>IG1</b>	180A	P/R Junction Block (Fuse : F15, F17, F20, F21)
	MDPS1	<sup>1</sup>  1	100A	MDPS Unit
MULTI FUSE-2	B+5	<sup>5</sup> 	60A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Fuse : F1, F2, F3, F4, F6)
	B+3	<sup>3</sup> 	60A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse : F1, F2, F10, F11, F19, F20, F29, F37, F38, F46, F47, F55, F56)
	B+2	<sup>2</sup> 	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS1, IPS4, IPS6, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10)
	RR HTD		50A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.3)
	IEB1	<sup>1</sup> <b>IEB</b>	60A	IEB Unit
	IEB2	<sup>2</sup> <b>IEB</b>	60A	IEB Unit
	IEB4	<sup>4</sup> <b>IEB</b>	40A	Multipurpose Check Connector
	IG1	<b>IG1</b>	40A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.5, RLY.7)
	IG2	<b>IG2</b>	40A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.10)
MULTI FUSE-3	C/FAN		80A	Cooling Fan Motor
	B+1	<sup>1</sup> 	50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS5)
	TRAILER1	<sup>1</sup> 	50A	Trailer Connector Unit
	BLOWER		50A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.9)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	B+4	<sup>4</sup> 	40A	ICU Junction Block (Long Term Load Latch Relay, Fuse : F8, F17, F18, F26, F27, F35, F36, F45, F44, F53, F54)
	E-SHIFTER1	<sup>1</sup> E-SHIFTER	40A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.2, Fuse : F22)
	CHARGER1	<sup>1</sup> CHARGER	10A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.1, RLY.12), ICCU, VCMS
	CHARGER2	<sup>2</sup> CHARGER	10A	CDM
	AMS	AMS	10A	12V Battery Sensor
	EWP1	<sup>1</sup> EWP	20A	Electronic Water Pump #1
	EWP2	<sup>2</sup> EWP	20A	Electronic Water Pump #2
	IG3 10	<sup>10</sup> IG3	20A	Not Used
	TRAILER2	<sup>2</sup> 	20A	Trailer Connector Unit
	VESS	VESS	10A	VESS Unit
	VCU1	<sup>1</sup> VCU	40A	VCU

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	P/OUTLET1	<sup>1</sup> POWER OUTLET	40A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.11)
	T/GATE		30A	PTG Unit
	A/C2	<sup>2</sup> A/C	15A	A/C Control Module
	EOP1	<sup>1</sup> EOP	40A	Rear Electronic Oil Pump
	EOP2	<sup>2</sup> EOP	40A	Front Electronic Oil Pump (4WD)
	E-SHIFTER2	<sup>2</sup> E-SHIFTER	10A	P/R Junction Block (RLY.2), SCU, Electronic ATM Shift Lever
	P/OUTLET3	<sup>3</sup> POWER OUTLET	20A	Rear Power Outlet
	P/OUTLET2	<sup>2</sup> POWER OUTLET	20A	Front Power Outlet

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
WIPER1	<sup>1</sup> 	25A	PCB Block (Wiper Main Relay)
EPCU1	<sup>1</sup> <b>EPCU</b>	15A	Front Inverter (4WD)
B/ALARM		10A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
HORN		15A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
WIPER2	<sup>2</sup> 	7.5A	IBU
VCU2	<sup>2</sup> <b>VCU</b>	15A	VCU
IG3 1	<sup>1</sup> <b>IG3</b>	20A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse : F14, F16, F24)
IG3 3	<sup>3</sup> <b>IG3</b>	15A	Electronic Water Pump
IG3 5	<sup>5</sup> <b>IG3</b>	10A	BMS Coolant 3Way Valve
VCU3	<sup>3</sup> <b>VCU</b>	10A	VCU
IG3 4	<sup>4</sup> <b>IG3</b>	10A	A/C Coolant Valve, Electronic Water Pump #1, #2, Electronic A/C Compressor
IEB3	<sup>3</sup> <b>IEB</b>	10A	Multipurpose Check Connector, IEB Unit
IG3 6	<sup>6</sup> <b>IG3</b>	10A	Cooling Fan Motor, Front Electronic Oil Pump (4WD)
MDPS2 *1	<sup>2</sup>  <sup>1</sup>	10A	MDPS Unit
IG3 2	<sup>2</sup> <b>IG3</b>	15A	Front Inverter (4WD), VCU

\*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

## LIGHT BULBS

We recommend you to consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.



### WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Start/ Stop button to the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

### NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



### Information - Headlamp desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.



### Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

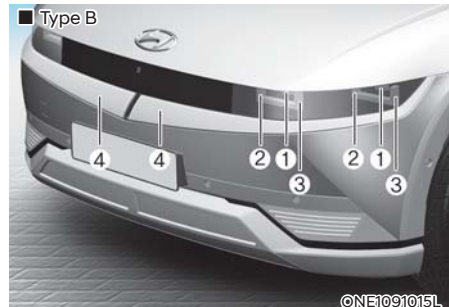
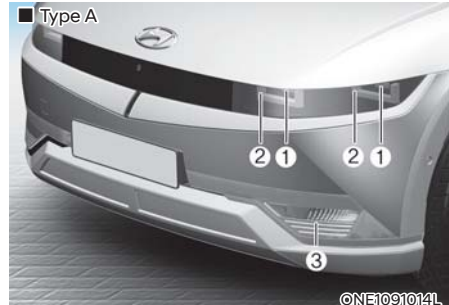
**i** Information

- A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.
- The parking lamp may not turn on when the parking lamp switch is turned on, but the parking lamp and headlamp switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

**i** Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

**Headlamp, parking lamp, turn signal lamp, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement**



- (1) Headlamp (High/Low)
- (2) Parking lamp/Daytime running light
- (3) Turn signal lamp
  - Type A : Bulb
  - Type B : LED (if equipped)
- (4) Garnish hidden lighting (if equipped)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### ***Turn signal lamp (bulb type)***

1. Engage the parking brake and disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove wheel guard clips (under the front bumper).
3. Push the wheel guard aside and remove the bulb socket by turning it anti-clockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it anti-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.  
Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the wheel guard in the reverse order.



### **WARNING**

- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.**
- **Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.**
- **A bulb should be operated only when installed in a turn signal lamp.**
- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Replacing the bulb may cause damage to the bulb relevant parts of the vehicle, and also may cause injuries. To replace the turn signal lamp, we recommend to visit an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### Side repeater lamp replacement



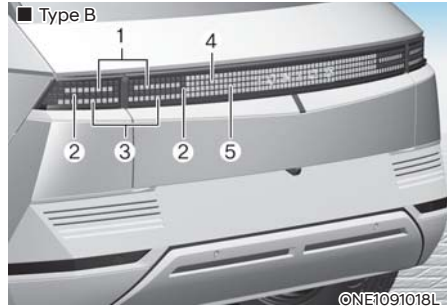
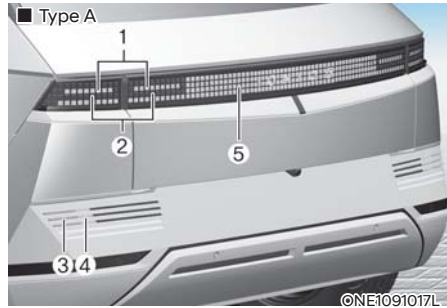
If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Unless a skilled technician checks or repairs the LED lamp, it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### Rear combination lamp replacement



- (1) Stop lamp
- (2) Rear lamp/Stop lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Reverse lamp
  - Type A: Bulb
  - Type B: LED (if equipped)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



### ***Turn signal lamp, Back-up lamp (bulb type)***

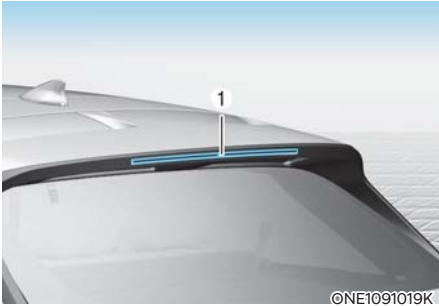
1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Loosen the retaining clips under the bumper and screws on the wheel house trim.
3. Prey trim under the bumper toward the vehicle.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket anti-clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



### **WARNING**

- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.**
- **Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.**
- **A bulb should be operated only when installed in a turn signal lamp.**
- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Replacing the bulb may cause damage to the bulb relevant parts of the vehicle, and also may cause injuries. To replace the turn signal lamp, we recommend to visit an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.**

### High mounted stop lamp replacement



If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle

### Licence plate lamp replacement

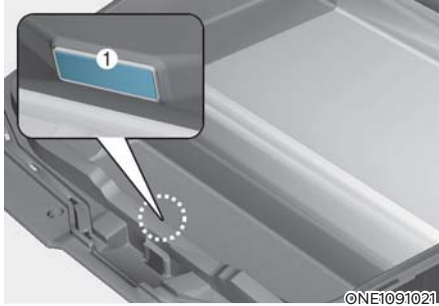


If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

## Front boot lamp replacement



If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

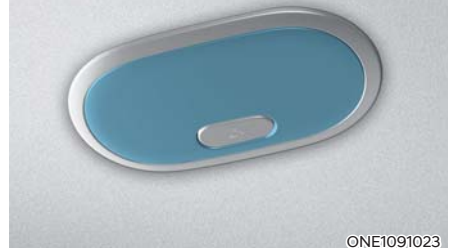
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

## Interior light replacement

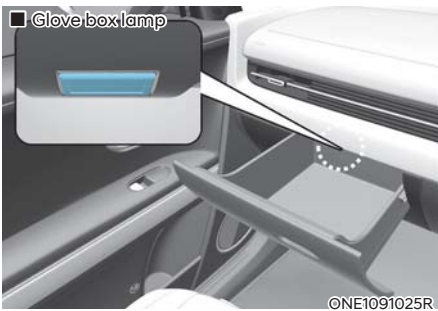


■ Rear seat room lamp (without vision roof/ solar roof)



■ Rear seat personal lamp (with vision roof/ solar roof)



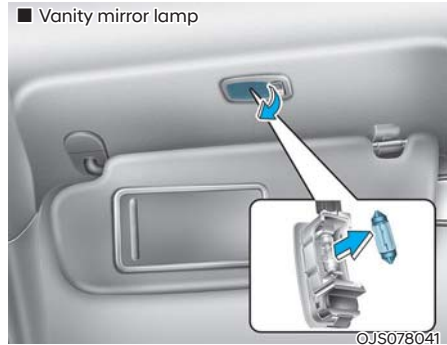


If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### Vanity mirror lamp and luggage compartment lamp (Bulb type)



1. Apply the parking brake and place the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb into the socket.
6. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

### NOTICE

**Use care not to dirty or damaged lenses, lens tabs, and plastic housings.**

## APPEARANCE CARE

### Exterior care

#### NOTICE

**If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)**

#### Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### Finish maintenance

##### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

#### High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
 

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



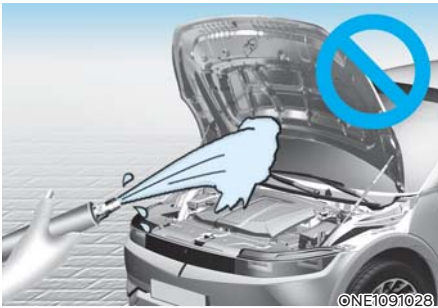
#### WARNING

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.**

**NOTICE**

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
- Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

**NOTICE**



- Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the vehicle compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as water or other liquids may flow in to the motor compartment through the front boot and damage electrical/electronic components.

**NOTICE**

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

**Waxing**

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

**NOTICE**

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.**

***Finish damage repair***

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

**NOTICE**

**If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.**

**NOTICE**

**Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)**

**In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorised HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.**

***Bright-metal maintenance***

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

### **Underbody maintenance**

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the frame and floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.



### **WARNING**

**After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.**

### **Aluminium wheel maintenance**

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

### **Corrosion protection**

#### **Protecting your vehicle from corrosion**

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

#### **Common causes of corrosion**

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.



### High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

### Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

### To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

### *Keep your garage dry*

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

### *Keep paint and trim in good condition*

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

## Interior care

### ***Interior general precautions***

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

### **NOTICE**

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

### ***Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim***

#### **Vehicle interior surfaces**

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

#### **Fabric (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

**NOTICE**

**Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.**

**Leather (if equipped)**

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.  
Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

**NOTICE**

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)  
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)  
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil  
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum  
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

### ***Cleaning the seat belt webbing***

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

### ***Cleaning the interior window glass***

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

### **NOTICE**

**Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.**